III Hardware Reference Manual

Biomek i-Series

Automated Workstation







B54474AD May 2023



Beckman Coulter, Inc. 250 S. Kraemer Blvd. Brea, CA 92821 U.S.A.

Biomek i-Series Automated Workstation Hardware Reference Manual

PN B54474AD (May 2023)

© 2023 Beckman Coulter, Inc. All rights reserved.

Trademarks

Beckman Coulter, the stylized logo, and the Beckman Coulter product and service marks mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of Beckman Coulter, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

All other trademarks, service marks, products, or services are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Contact Us

If you have any questions, contact our Customer Support Center.

- Worldwide, find us via our website at www.beckman.com/support/technical
- In the USA and Canada, call us at 1-800-369-0333.
- In Austria, call us at 0810 300484
- In Germany, call us at 02151 333999
- In Sweden, call us at +46 (0)8 564 859 14
- In the Netherlands, call us at +31 348 799 815
- In France, call us at 0825838306 6
- In the UK, call us at +44 845 600 1345
- In Ireland, call us at +353 (01) 4073082
- In Italy, call us at +39 0295392 456
- In other locales, contact your local Beckman Coulter Representative.

Find us on the World Wide Web at:

www.beckman.com

EC REP

Beckman Coulter Eurocenter S.A. 22, rue Juste-Olivier Case Postale 1044 CH - 1260 Nyon 1, Switzerland Tel: +41 (0) 22 365 36 11

Glossary of Symbols is available at beckman.com/techdocs (PN C24689).

May be covered by one or more pat. - see www.beckman.com/patents

Original Instructions

Revision History

Your Biomek i-Series documentation can be found on our webiste. For updates, go to www.beckman.com/techdocs and download the latest version of the manual or system help for your instrument.

Initial Issue AA, February 2017

Software Version 5.0

Issue AB, October 2017

Software Version 5.1

Changes or additions were made to:

- CHAPTER 2, Electro-Static Discharge Protection When Changing Tips On the Span-8 Pod
- CHAPTER 2, Installing Fixed Tips
- CHAPTER 2, Installing Disposable Tip Mandrels
- CHAPTER 2, Preventive Maintenance
- Table 2.8, Span-8 Pod Troubleshooting
- CHAPTER 4, Configuring the Probes for Fixed or Disposable Tips
- CHAPTER 4, Correlating the Pods
- CHAPTER 4, Performing Find LLS Sensitivities (Software Version 5.0 Only)
- CHAPTER 4, Performing Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Software Version 5.0 Only)
- CHAPTER 4, Performing Find Sensitivities (Software Version 5.1 Only)
- Figure 4.36, Hardware Setup Displaying Enable Labware Sensor
- CHAPTER 5, Framing Deck Positions on the Biomek i-Series Instrument Using AccuFrame
- CHAPTER 5, Attaching the Framing Shaft to the Span-8 Pod
- CHAPTER 5, Installing AccuFrame
- Figure 6.12, Overview Advanced Manual Control for a Span-8
- Table 6.2, Advanced Manual Control Selection Areas for the Span-8 Pod
- Table A.1, System Specifications
- Table B.1, Labware Compatibility Table

Issue AC, August 2022

Software Version 5.1

Changes or additions were made to:

- Safety Notice, Multi Compliance Label
- Safety Notice, Instrument Labels

Issue AD, May 2023

Software Version 5.1

Changes or additions were made to:

- Table 2.6, Parts and Materials Along the Span-8 Fluid Flow Path
- Table 2.7, Parts and Materials Along the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP Flow Path
- Figure 2.33, Supply Container and Tubing Bundle
- Figure 2.34, Supply Tubing Bundle (Upper)
- Figure 2.36, Waste Container and Tubing
- Figure 2.37, Waste Tubing Bundle

Note: Changes that are part of the most recent revision are indicated in text by a bar in the margin of the amended page.

Revision History

Safety Notice

Overview

Read all product manuals and consult with Beckman Coulter-trained personnel before attempting to operate the instrument. Do not attempt to perform any procedure before carefully reading all instructions. Always follow product labeling and manufacturer's recommendations. If in doubt as to how to proceed in any situation, contact us.

Beckman Coulter, Inc. urges its customers and employees to comply with all national health and safety standards such as the use of barrier protection. This may include, but is not limited to, protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire when operating or maintaining this or any other automated laboratory instrumentation. To avoid injury, observe and follow all the warnings and cautions throughout this manual.

WARNING

If the equipment is used in a manner not specified by Beckman Coulter, Inc., the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

Alerts for Danger, Warning, Caution, Important, and Note

All Dangers, Warnings, and Cautions in this document include an exclamation point, framed within a triangle.

The exclamation point symbol is an international symbol which serves as a reminder that all safety instructions should be read and understood before installation, use, maintenance, and servicing are attempted.

A DANGER

DANGER indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. It may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

- **IMPORTANT** IMPORTANT is used for comments that add value to the step or procedure being performed. Following the advice in the IMPORTANT adds benefit to the performance of a piece of equipment or to a process.
- **NOTE** NOTE is used to call attention to notable information that should be followed during installation, use, or servicing of this equipment.

Instrument Safety Precautions

🔔 WARNING

Risk of operator injury if:

- All covers and panels are not closed and secured in place prior to and during instrument operation.
- The integrity of safety interlocks and sensors is compromised.
- Instrument alarms and error messages are not acknowledged and acted upon.
- You contact moving parts.
- You mishandle broken parts.
- Covers and panels are not opened, closed, removed and/or replaced with care.
- Improper tools are used for troubleshooting.

To avoid injury:

- Keep covers and panels closed and secured in place while the instrument is in use.
- Take full advantage of the safety features of the instrument. Do not defeat safety interlocks and sensors.
- Acknowledge and act upon instrument alarms and error messages.
- Keep away from moving parts.
- Report any broken parts to your Beckman Coulter Representative.
- Use the proper tools when troubleshooting.

CAUTION

System integrity could be compromised and operational failures could occur if:

- This equipment is used in a manner other than specified. Operate the instrument as instructed in the Product Manuals.
- You introduce software that is not authorized by Beckman Coulter into your computer. Only operate your system's computer with software authorized by Beckman Coulter.
- You install software that is not an original copyrighted version. Only use software that is an original copyrighted version to prevent virus contamination.

IMPORTANT If you purchased this product from anyone other than Beckman Coulter or an authorized Beckman Coulter distributor, and, if it is not presently under a Beckman Coulter Service Maintenance Agreement, Beckman Coulter cannot guarantee that the product is fitted with the most current mandatory engineering revisions or that you will receive the most current information bulletins concerning the product. If you purchased this product from a third party and would like further information concerning this topic, contact us.

Electrical Safety

To prevent electrically related injuries and property damage, properly inspect all electrical equipment prior to use and immediately report any electrical deficiencies. contact us for any servicing of equipment requiring the removal of covers or panels.

Equipment Ratings

- 100-240VAC
- 50/60 Hz
- 10 A

A DANGER

To reduce the risk of electrical shock, the instrument uses a three-wire electrical cord and plug to connect it to earth-ground. Make sure that the matching wall outlet receptacle is properly wired and earth-grounded.

High Voltage



This symbol indicates the potential of an electrical shock hazard existing from a high-voltage source and that all safety instructions should be read and understood before proceeding with the installation, maintenance, and servicing of all modules.

Do not remove system covers. To avoid electrical shock, use supplied power cords only and connect to properly grounded (three-holed) outlets.

Laser Light



This symbol indicates that a potential hazard to personal safety exists from a laser source. When this symbol is displayed in this manual, pay special attention to the specific safety information associated with the symbol.

Laser Specifications

- Laser Type: Class II Laser Diode
- Maximum Output: 11 mW
- Wavelength: 670 nm

Chemical and Biological Safety



Use universal precautions when working with pathogenic materials. Means must be available to decontaminate the instrument and to dispose of biohazardous waste.

Risk of chemical injury from bleach. To avoid contact with the bleach, use barrier protection, including protective eyewear, gloves, and suitable laboratory attire. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details about chemical exposure before using the chemical.

If a hazardous substance such as blood is spilled onto the instrument, ALPs, or accessories, clean up the spill by using 70% alcohol, a high-quality, fragrance-free, gel-free bleach (5 to 6% solution of sodium hypochlorite - available chlorine), or use your laboratory decontamination solution. Then follow your laboratory procedure for disposal of hazardous materials. If the instrument, ALPs, or accessories need to be decontaminated, contact us.

🕂 WARNING

Before running with chemistry or any biological samples, new labware types will require testing to determine if labware offsets are necessary to move to or from an ALP, or to access the labware during pipetting operations while positioned on an ALP. If you do not do the required testing, the labware could crash and the contents could spill if the offset is incorrect.

Normal operation of the instrument may involve the use of materials that are toxic, flammable, or otherwise biologically harmful. When using such materials, observe the following precautions:

- Handle infectious samples according to good laboratory procedures and methods to prevent the spread of disease.
- Observe all cautionary information printed on the original solutions' containers prior to their use.
- Dispose of all waste solutions according to your facility's waste disposal procedures.
- Operate the instrument in accordance with the instructions outlined in this manual and take all the necessary precautions when using pathological, toxic, or radioactive materials.
- Splashing of liquids may occur; therefore, take appropriate safety precautions, such as using safety glasses and wearing protective clothing, when working with potentially hazardous liquids.
- Use an appropriately-contained environment when using hazardous materials.
- Observe the appropriate cautionary procedures as defined by your safety
 officer when using flammable solvents in or near a powered-up instrument.
- Observe the appropriate cautionary procedures as defined by your safety officer when using toxic, pathological, or radioactive materials.
- **NOTE** Observe all warnings and cautions listed for any external devices attached or used during operation of the instrument. Refer to applicable external device user's manuals for operating procedures of that device.

NOTE For Safety Data Sheets (SDS/MSDS) information, go to the Beckman Coulter website at www.beckmancoulter.com.

🕂 WARNING

California Proposition 65

This product may contain chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

Moving Parts

WARNING

Risk of personal injury. To avoid injury due to moving parts, observe the following:

- Never attempt to physically restrict any of the moving components of the instrument.
- Keep the instrument work area clear to prevent obstruction of the movement.
- Keep covers and panels closed and/or secured in place while the instrument is in use.
- Do not block the light curtain.

Cleaning

Observe the cleaning procedures outlined in *Preventive Maintenance* for the instrument. Prior to cleaning equipment that has been exposed to hazardous material:

- Contact the appropriate Chemical and Biological Safety personnel.
- Review the Chemical and Biological Safety information in the user's manual.

Maintenance

Perform only the maintenance described in this manual. Maintenance other than that specified in this manual should be performed only by a Beckman Coulter Representative.

IMPORTANT It is your responsibility to decontaminate components of the instrument before requesting service by a Beckman Coulter representative or returning parts to Beckman Coulter. Beckman Coulter will NOT accept any items which have not been decontaminated where it is appropriate to do so. If any parts are returned, they must be enclosed in a sealed plastic bag stating that the contents are safe to handle and are not contaminated.

Disposal of Electronic Equipment

It is important to understand and follow all laws regarding the safe and proper disposal of electrical instrumentation.



The symbol of a crossed-out wheeled bin on the product is required in accordance with the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive of the European Union. The presence of this marking on the product indicates:

- That the device was put on the European Market after August 13, 2005 and
- That the device is not to be disposed via the municipal waste collection system of any member state of the European Union.

For products under the requirement of WEEE directive, please contact your dealer or local Beckman Coulter office for the proper decontamination information and take back program which will facilitate the proper collection, treatment, recovery, recycling, and safe disposal of the device.

Multi Compliance Label



- The "RCM" (Regulatory Compliance Mark) is depicted as a triangle with a partial circle and check. The mark is applied to products that comply with the EMC requirements of the Australian Communications Media Authority (ACMA) for use in Australia and New Zealand.
- 169502 This label indicates recognition by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) that the instrument has met the relevant product safety standards.

NOTE 169502 is applicable to North American models only.

• **CE**-Conformité Européenne.

A "CE" mark indicates that a product has been assessed before being placed on the market, and has been found to meet European Union safety, health, and/or environmental protection requirements. It is a mandatory marking for various product categories that are placed into service within the European Economic area.

- CA A "UKCA" mark indicates that a product has been assessed before being placed in the UK market, and has been found to meet UK safety, health, and/or environmental protection requirements.
- Recycling Refer to the Recycling Label section in this document.

RoHS Notice

These labels and materials declaration table (the Table of Hazardous Substance's Name and Concentration) are to meet People's Republic of China Electronic Industry Standard SJ/T11364-2006 "Marking for Control of Pollution Caused by Electronic Information Products" requirements.

China RoHS Caution Label

This logo indicates that this electronic information product contains certain toxic or hazardous substances or elements, and can be used safely during its environmental protection use period. The number in the middle of the logo indicates the environmental protection use period for the product. The outer circle indicates that the product can be recycled. The logo also signifies that the product should be recycled immediately after its environmental protection use period has expired. The date on the label indicates the date of manufacture.



China RoHS Environmental Label

This logo indicates that the product does not contain any toxic or hazardous substances or elements. The "e" stands for electrical, electronic and environmental electronic information products. This logo indicates that this electronic information product does not contain any toxic or hazardous substances or elements, and is green and environmental. The outer circle indicates that the product can be recycled. The logo also signifies that the product can be recycled after being discarded, and should not be casually discarded.



Instrument Labels

Biomek i-Series Labels

Name	Label	Meaning
Information		Caution Symbol — Serves as a reminder that all safety instructions should be read and understood before installation, use, maintenance, and servicing are attempted.
Biohazard		The Biohazard Symbol— warns of the potential to be exposed to biological substances that carry a significant health risk.
Caution, Moving Parts Label		The Pinch Point Symbol warns that the instrument poses a risk of injury from moving parts.
Ground Symbol		The Ground Symbol signifies the location of the ground connection (inlet receptacle to the chassis), which is considered the Protective Earthing Terminal.
Hot Surface Label	<u>sss</u>	Warns of a potential burn hazard.
	EC REP	Located next to this symbol is the contact information for the EC (European Commission) representative.
Manufacturing Labels		The company name.
		The Manufacturer Symbol indicates the name and address of the manufacturer.

Biomek i-Series Labels

Name	Label	Meaning
Name-Rating Plate	REF	Model Name Model Number
	SN	Serial Number A1234517C03 1 Instrument Part Number 2. Year of Manufacture (formatted as YY) 3. Month of Manufacture 4. Unit Number
		Date of Manufacture Symbol indicates the date that the product was manufactured in the YYYY-MM-DD format.
Multi-Compliance Label		See Multi Compliance Label.
Ratings Label	© IDA, 50/GOHz ♪ ○	The Ratings Label provides the electrical rating and international caution symbol.

Contents

Revision History, iii

Safety Notice, v

Overview, v

Alerts for Danger, Warning, Caution, Important, and Note, v

Instrument Safety Precautions, vi

Electrical Safety, vii High Voltage, vii Laser Light, viii

Chemical and Biological Safety, viii

Moving Parts, x

Cleaning, x

Maintenance, x

Disposal of Electronic Equipment, x

Multi Compliance Label, xi

RoHS Notice, xii

China RoHS Caution Label, xii China RoHS Environmental Label, xii

Instrument Labels, xiii

Introduction, xxix

Overview, xxix

Configurations for the Biomek i-Series Instrument, xxix Biomek i5 Instrument, xxx Biomek i7 Instrument, xxx Automation Controller, xxx Software, xxx Control Modes, xxxi

System Components, xxxi Chassis, xxxii Arms, xxxiii Multichannel Arm, xxxiv Span-8 Arm, xxxv Gripper, xxxv Deck, xxxvii Deck Plates, xxxvii ALPs (Automated Labware Positioners), xli Optional Devices, xli Deck Observation System, xli Camera Feature - Privacy and Data Collection, xliii PROService, xliii Interior Deck Lighting, xliii Device Controller, xliii Protective Barriers, xliii Configuration With Open Enclosure, xliv Configuration With Closed Enclosure, xlv Light Curtain Protection System, xlvi Status Indicator Light Bar, xlvii Status Light Bar- Configuration With Open Enclosure, xlvii Status Indicator Light Bar- Configuration With Closed Enclosure, xlviii

Powering On the Instrument, xlix

Preventive Maintenance, l Controller Maintenance, l Instrument, li Multichannel Pod, li Span-8 Pod, li Light Curtain, li Status Indicator Lights, lii Deck Lights, lii Door Operation, lii ALPs and Accessories, lii Orbital Shaker ALP, lii Wash Station ALP, lii Digital I/O Box, lii AccuFrame, lii Other ALPs, Accessories and Devices, liii

Troubleshooting, liii Resetting the Circuit Breaker, liv

Multichannel Pod, 1-1

Bridge, 1-1

Multichannel Pod, 1-1 Pod Movements, 1-2 Control Modes, 1-2 Interchangeable Heads, 1-2 Manually Moving the Multichannel Arm and Head, 1-5 Changing Heads, 1-6

Preventive Maintenance, 1-11

Troubleshooting, 1-11

Span-8 Pod, 2-1

Overview, 2-1 Main Components of the Span-8 Arm, 2-3 Probes, 2-4 Probe Movements, 2-4 Control Modes, 2-4 Manually Moving the Span-8 Pod and Probes, 2-5 Interchangeable Tips, 2-6 Liquid Level Sensing, 2-6 Liquid Level Sensing Settings, 2-7 Disabling Liquid Level Sensing, 2-7 Clot Detection (CD), 2-7 Clot Detection Settings, 2-7 Disabling Clot Detection, 2-7 Selecting Which Type of Tips to Use, 2-8 Labware and Tip Compatibility with the Span-8 Pod, 2-10 Electro-Static Discharge Protection When Changing Tips On the Span-8 Pod, 2-12 Fixed Tips, 2-14 Installing Fixed Tips, 2-15 Removing Fixed Tips, 2-19 Disposable Tip Mandrels, 2-22 Installing Disposable Tip Mandrels, 2-23 Removing the Disposable Tips Option, 2-26 Pump Assembly, 2-30 Pumps, 2-31 Syringes, 2-32 How Syringes Affect Pipetting Accuracy, 2-32 Syringe Size, 2-33 Assembling and Installing Syringes, 2-33 Removing and Disassembling Syringes, 2-36 Syringe Cutoff Velocities, 2-38 Optimizing Syringe Performance and Life Expectancy, 2-39 Liquid System, 2-40 System Fluid, 2-40 Using Non-Supported System Fluids, 2-40 Tubing Volume and Diameter, 2-42 Supply Container, 2-43 Exchanging Supply Containers, 2-44 Waste Container, 2-46 Exchanging a Waste Container, 2-47 Preparing the Liquid System, 2-49 De-gassing the System Fluid, 2-49 Priming the System with System Fluid, 2-49 Purging the Tubing and Syringes of Air, 2-49

Preventive Maintenance, 2-50

Troubleshooting, 2-50

Gripper, 3-1

Overview, 3-1

Gripper, 3-1

Rotating Gripper Movements, 3-3 Correlating the Gripper, 3-3 Replacing Gripper Pads, 3-4 Manually Moving the Gripper, 3-5

Troubleshooting, 3-6

Configuring the Biomek i-Series Instrument in Hardware Setup, 4-1

Overview, 4-1 Accessing Hardware Setup, 4-2

Understanding the Options in Hardware Setup, 4-3

Configuring the Biomek i-Series Instrument, 4-4

Configuring a Multichannel Pod, 4-5 Configuring a New Head, 4-6 Correlating the Pods, 4-9 Setting Multichannel Pod Properties, 4-9 Using the Labware Sensor, 4-12

Configuring a Span-8 Pod, 4-13
Configuring the Probes for Fixed or Disposable Tips, 4-13
Correlating the Pods, 4-17
Performing Find LLS Sensitivities (Software Version 5.0 Only), 4-17
Performing Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Software Version 5.0 Only), 4-22
Performing Find Sensitivities (Software Version 5.1 Only), 4-28
Correlating the Axes, 4-34
Setting Span-8 Pod Properties, 4-34
Using the Labware Sensor, 4-37
Enabling Purge Settings, 4-37
Volume Calibration Settings, 4-38
Syringe Pump Calibration (Per Probe), 4-38

Saving, Restoring, and Deleting Settings, 4-40 Saving Pod Settings, 4-40 Restoring Pod Settings, 4-41 Deleting Pod Settings, 4-42

Configuring the Simulator, 4-43

Configuring the Vision System, 4-45 Enabling and Disabling Black Box Recording, 4-46 Enable or Disable the Black Box Recording Feature, 4-46

Framing the Biomek i-Series Instrument, 5-1

Overview, 5-1 Using Compatible FXP/NXP ALPS, 5-1 Precision When Framing (Teaching) Two Pods, 5-1

Framing Deck Positions on the Biomek i-Series Instrument Using AccuFrame, 5-2 Homing All Axes of the Pods, 5-4 Attaching the Framing Fixture to the Pod, 5-5 Attaching the Framing Fixture to the 96-Channel or 384-Channel Head of a Multichannel Pod, 5-5 Attaching the Framing Shaft to the Span-8 Pod, 5-6 Installing AccuFrame, 5-8 Framing the Position, 5-10 Selecting Appropriate Teaching Instructions, 5-15

Manually Framing Deck Positions on the Biomek i-Series Instrument, 5-15 Framing Using Tips, 5-15 Frame using grippers, 5-25

Auto Correlate the Gripper on a Multichannel or Span-8 Pod, 5-32 Testing Gripper Framing Accuracy, 5-40

Troubleshooting, 5-41

Manually Controlling the Biomek i-Series Instrument in Biomek Software, 6-1

Overview, 6-1

Accessing Manual Control, 6-1

Using Manual Control, 6-2 Homing All Axes of the Pod or Pods, 6-3 Moving a Pod to a Specific Deck Position, 6-5 Stopping a Pod, 6-5 Viewing the Firmware Version, 6-6 Accessing Advanced Manual Control, 6-6

Using Advanced Manual Control with the Multichannel Pod and Gripper, 6-7 Viewing the Current Position of a Multichannel Pod and Gripper, 6-9

> Moving a Multichannel Pod to a Safe Roving Height, 6-10 Moving a Gripper to a Safe Roving Height, 6-11

> Performing Relative Moves for the Multichannel Pod and Gripper, 6-11

To move a pod relative to its current position:, 6-12 To Move a Gripper Relative to Its Current Position, 6-13 Setting Delta Values for the Multichannel Pod, 6-14

Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the Multichannel Pod, 6-14 Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the

Multichannel Gripper, 6-15

Performing Absolute Moves for the Multichannel Pod or Gripper, 6-16

Using Advanced Manual Control with the Span-8 Pod, 6-18 Viewing the Current Position of a Span-8 Pod, 6-21 Moving a Span-8 Pod to a Safe Roving Height, 6-21 Moving a Gripper to a Safe Roving Height, 6-22 Performing Relative Moves for the Span-8 Pod, 6-22 Setting Delta Values for the Span-8 Pod, 6-24 Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the Span-8 Pod, 6-24 Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the Span-8 Gripper, 6-25 Performing Absolute Moves for the Span-8 Pod, 6-26 Setting Valve States, 6-28 Verifying Liquid Level Sensing, 6-29 Purging Air from the Syringes and Tubing, 6-30

Specifications, A-1

System Specifications, A-1

Labware Compatibility, B-1

Labware Compatibility, B-1

Biomek & SAMI Glossary

Index

Beckman Coulter, Inc. Warranty and Returned Goods Requirements

Illustrations

1	Biomek i7 Hybrid Main Components, xxxi
2	Main Components and Connections of the Biomek i-Series Chassis (i7 instrument shown), xxxii
3	Multichannel Arm on a Biomek i5 Instrument, xxxiv
4	Span-8 Arm on a Biomek i5 Instrument, xxxv
5	Gripper, xxxvi
6	Gripper with adjacent labware, xxxvi
7	i7 Deck with ALPs, xxxvii
8	i5 Deck with ALPs, xxxvii
9	Deck Plates with coordinate labeling and accessory with locating pin at position F25., xxxviii
10	ALP fastened to deck plate with screw, xxxix
11	Deck Plates, xxxix
12	Accessories can be mounted across adjacent plates, xl
13	Fastening a deck plate to the chassis, xl
14	Removable Deck Plate, xli
15	Protective Barriers for the Biomek i-Series Instrument with Open Enclosure, xlv
16	Protective Barriers for an Enclosed i-Series instrument, xlvi
17	Status Indicator Light Bar on Biomek i5 Configuration With Open Enclosure, xlvii
18	Status Indicator Light Bar on Biomek i5 Configuration With Closed Enclosure, xlviii
19	Main AC Power Switch/Circuit Breaker, l
20	Main AC Power Switch/Circuit Breaker, liv
1.1	Multichannel Pod — Main Components, 1-1
1.2	Tip and Mandrel, 1-3
1.3	Grasp Front Cover to move Multichannel Pod in the X-axis, 1-5
1.4	Multichannel head, 1-5
1.5	Head Screws Removed from Multichannel Head, 1-7
1.6	Sequence for Removing Four Plunger Screws and Four Shoulder Screws on All Multichannel Heads, 1-8
1.7	Plunger plate distance above top of the head, 1-9
1.8	Sequence for Installing Four D-axis Captive Screws and Four

	Head Screws on All Multichannel Heads, 1-10
2.1	Area Accessible by Gripper and Pipettors on Both Pods of a Hybrid Instrument, 2-1
2.2	Span-8 Pod Installed on a Single Arm Biomek i-Series Instrument, 2-2
2.3	Span-8 Pod (Detailed View), 2-3
2.4	Grasp the front cover to move the Span-8 Pod in the X-axis, 2-5
2.5	Probe guide locations for manually moving Span-8 probes, 2-5
2.6	Fixed Tip Height and Width Restrictions, 2-11
2.7	Disposable Tip Height and Width Restrictions, 2-11
2.8	Disposable Tip and Tip Shuck Tube Width Restrictions With 10mm Test Tubes, 2-12
2.9	Multichannel Arm Ground Connection, 2-13
2.10	Span-8 Ground Connection to Side Arm Cover Screw, 2-14
2.11	Inserting a Fixed Tip into the Tubing, 2-16
2.12	Passing Collar Over Fixed Tip, 2-17
2.13	Installed Fixed Tip, 2-18
2.14	Fully Installed Fixed Tip, 2-20
2.15	Pulling the Collar off the Fixed Tip, 2-21
2.16	Removing a Fixed Tip, 2-22
2.17	Inserting a Disposable Tip Mandrel into the Tubing, 2-23
2.18	Passing Collar Over a Disposable Tip Mandrel, 2-24
2.19	Installing a Tip Shuck Tube on a Disposable Tip Mandrel, 2-25
2.20	Installed Disposable Tip Mandrel, 2-26
2.21	Fully Installed Disposable Tip Mandrel, 2-28
2.22	Removing a Tip Shuck Tube From a Disposable Tip Mandrel, 2-28
2.23	Removing the Collar from a Disposable Tip Mandrel, 2-29
2.24	Detaching a Disposable Tip Mandrel from the Probe Tubing, 2-30
2.25	Span-8 Pump Assembly, 2-31

Pump and Syringe, 2-32
Installing Syringes — Assembling the Syringe, 2-34
Installing Syringes — Push the Syringe up Into the Valve and Screw it in, 2-35
Installing Syringes — Push the Thumbscrew Up, 2-36
Removing Syringes — Loosen the Thumbscrew and Pull Down, 2-37
Removing Syringes — Unscrewing and Pull Down on the Syringe, 2-37
Removing Syringes — Pulling the Syringe out of the Glass Casing, 2-38
Supply Container and Tubing Bundle, 2-44
Supply Tubing Bundle (Upper), 2-45
Supply Tubing Bundle (Lower), 2-45
Waste Container and Tubing, 2-47
Waste Tubing Bundle, 2-48
Gripper, 3-1
Offset gripper with adjacent labware, 3-2
Gripper fingers, 3-4
Gripper pad correct orientation, 3-4
Grasp the front of the pod to move the fingers in the X-axis, 3-5
Gripper, 3-5
Hardware Setup for a Dual-Arm System with a Multichannel Pod and Span-8 Pod, 4-2
Example of warning on an i7 instrument to address before homing process begins, 4-4
Hardware Setup Showing the Step User Interface for a Multichannel Pod, 4-7
Example of warning on an i7 instrument to address before homing process begins, 4-8
Hardware Setup Displaying Enable Labware Sensor, 4-12
Hardware Setup Showing the Step User Interface for a Span-8 Pod, 4-14
Warning on Hardware Setup that Pod Must Be Homed and Find Sensitivities Performed When Tip Types are Changed, 4-15
Warning That Pod Must Be Homed When Tip Types Are Changed, 4-16
Span-8 probes, 4-16

4.10	Find Sensitivities (Start), 4-18
4.11	Find Sensitivities (Start) Tip Detection, 4-18
4.12	Find Sensitivities (Load Tips), 4-19
4.13	Find Sensitivities (Tip Configuration), 4-19
4.14	Find Sensitivities Load Tips Error, 4-20
4.15	Find Sensitivities (Choose Position), 4-20
4.16	Find Sensitivities (Test Sensitivity), 4-21
4.17	Find Sensitivities (Test Sensitivities) Indicating Testing Progress, 4-21
4.18	Find Sensitivities (Update Settings), 4-22
4.19	Hardware Setup Find CD Sensitivities Button, 4-23
4.20	Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Start), 4-24
4.21	Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Tip Configuration), 4-24
4.22	Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Load Tips), 4-25
4.23	Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Choose Position), 4-26
4.24	Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Test Sensitivities), 4-26
4.25	Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Test Sensitivities) Testing Progress, 4-27
4.26	Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Update Setting), 4-27
4.27	Find Sensitivities (Start), 4-29
4.28	Find Sensitivities (Start) Tip Detection, 4-29
4.29	Find Sensitivities (Load Tips), 4-30
4.30	Find Sensitivities (Tip Configuration), 4-30
4.31	Find Sensitivities Load Tips Error, 4-31
4.32	Find Sensitivities (Choose Position), 4-32
4.33	Find Sensitivities (Test Sensitivity), 4-32
4.34	Find Sensitivities (Test Sensitivities) Indicating Testing Progress, 4-33
4.35	Find Sensitivities (Update Settings), 4-33
4.36	Hardware Setup Displaying Enable Labware Sensor, 4-37
4.37	Volume Calibration Screen, 4-39
4.38	Volume Calibration Screen detail, 4-39
4.39	Save Configuration, 4-40
4.40	Load Settings, 4-41
4.41	Confirmation to Reset Stored Configuration, 4-41
4.42	Delete Settings, 4-42
4.43	Confirmation to Delete Stored Configuration, 4-43
4.44	Simulator configuration screen, 4-43
4.45	Simulator Preview showing camera navigation buttons, with

	the bridge and enclosure hidden, 4-45
4.46	Vision system configuration, 4-46
5.1	AccuFrame Framing Tool, 5-2
5.2	Example of warning on an i7 instrument to address before homing process begins, 5-5
5.3	Multichannel Framing Fixture, 5-6
5.4	Framing a Span-8 Pod, 5-7
5.5	Attaching a Framing Shaft (Details), 5-8
5.6	AccuFrame port on left rear tower, 5-9
5.7	Deck Editor, 5-11
5.8	Position Properties, 5-12
5.9	Confirm example, 5-12
5.10	Confirm New ALP Location, 5-13
5.11	Teaching Instruction, 5-14
5.12	Deck Editor, 5-16
5.13	Position Properties for a Positive Position ALP, 5-16
5.14	Manual Framing Wizard (Warning), 5-17
5.15	Manual Framing Wizard (Select technique), 5-18
5.16	Manual Framing if Tips Are Not Already Loaded, 5-19
5.17	Manual Framing if Tips Are Loaded, 5-20
5.18	Manual Framing (Frame X,Y), 5-21
5.19	Manual Framing Warning on Tips Descending into a Microplate, 5-23
5.20	Manual Framing (Frame Z), 5-23
5.21	Deck Editor, 5-25
5.22	Position Properties for a Positive Position ALP, 5-26
5.23	Manual Framing Wizard (Warning), 5-27
5.24	Manual Framing Wizard (Select technique), 5-28
5.25	Manual Framing Wizard, 5-29
5.26	Frame XYZ, 5-30
5.27	Positions for correlating the gripper on a Biomek i-5., 5-32
5.28	Positions for correlating the gripper on a Biomek i-7., 5-33
5.29	Gripper fingers and pads, 5-33
5.30	Installing gripper correlation probe, 5-34
5.31	Hardware Setup, 5-35
5.32	Warning to Make Sure Grippers are Ready for Correlating, 5-36
5.33	Pick Previously Framed Deck Position to Correlate the Grippers, 5-36
5.34	Gripper framing warning, 5-37

5.35	AccuFrame Framing Tool, 5-37
5.36	Advanced Manual Control for Moving Gripper During Correlation, 5-38
5.37	Gripper Framing using the AccuFrame, 5-39
5.38	Gripper pad correct orientation5, 5-40
6.1	Confirms Manual Control is Connecting, 6-2
6.2	Manual Control, 6-2
6.3	Example of warning on an i7 instrument to address before homing process begins, 6-4
6.4	Warning to Address if a Span-8 Tip Wash ALP Has Not Been Added to the Deck Configuration , 6-4
6.5	Warning that the Span-8 Probes Are about to Go Down to the Wash Station, 6-4
6.6	Information for a Span-8 Pod, 6-5
6.7	Firmware Version Information, 6-6
6.8	Overview Advanced Manual Control for a Multichannel Pod, 6-8
6.9	Vector Builder, 6-15
6.10	Gripper Vector Builder, 6-16
6.11	Enter Absolute Move Coordinates, 6-17
6.12	Overview Advanced Manual Control for a Span-8, 6-19
6.13	Vector Builder for the Span-8 Pod, 6-25
6.14	Gripper Vector Builder, 6-26
6.15	Absolute Move for Span-8 Pod, 6-27
6.16	Valve Settings, 6-28
6.17	Warning to Address if a Span-8 Tip Wash ALP is Not Defined, 6-30
6.18	Information, 6-30

Tables

1	Status Light Bar Colors and Instrument States, xlviii
2	Troubleshooting the Biomek i-Series instrument, lii

Troubleshooting the Biomek i-Series instrument, liii

Tables

Introduction

Overview

NOTE Unless otherwise noted, all information in this hardware manual refers to both the Biomek i5 and Biomek i7 instruments.

The Biomek i-Series Automated Workstation is a multi-axis liquid-handling instrument used in life science, non-IVD applications. The open-architecture design, along with the extensible operating software, provides a foundation for integrating current and future specific-use components. The design of the Biomek i-Series instrument provides the foundation for continual evolution and expansion of liquid-handling systems.

A variety of labware and hardware adapt the deck of the Biomek i-Series instrument to accomplish multiple tasks, ranging from performing simple labware positioning and liquid transfers to completing complex activities that typically require additional devices in the laboratory.

The capabilities of the Biomek i-Series instrument depend on the components installed, including the arm(s), pod(s), head(s), ALPs, and third party devices.

The chapters in this user's manual are arranged according to the components of the Biomek i-Series instrument:

- Overview (this chapter).
- CHAPTER 1, Multichannel Pod
- CHAPTER 2, Span-8 Pod
- CHAPTER 4, Configuring the Biomek i-Series Instrument in Hardware Setup
- CHAPTER 5, Framing the Biomek i-Series Instrument
- CHAPTER 6, Manually Controlling the Biomek i-Series Instrument in Biomek Software
- APPENDIX A, Specifications

Configurations for the Biomek i-Series Instrument

The Biomek i-Series instrument is available in two sizes, the Biomek i5 and the Biomek i7 instruments. Both the i5 and i7 instruments are available in configurations with closed and open enclosures. The configuration with open enclosure includes left and right side panels, top and bottom rear panels, front tower cameras, a front light curtain, and a front status indicator display. The configuration with closed enclosure includes left and right side panels, top and bottom rear panels, a door, front tower cameras, front light curtain, and a halo, which sits on top of the Biomek i-Series instrument, with a status indicator display on all four sides of the halo (see *Protective Barriers*).

Biomek i5 Instrument

The Biomek i5 instrument is available as a single arm instrument only. It includes five deck plates that support twenty-five microtiter plate positions, and two extension deck plates. The configurations available for a Biomek i5 single-arm instrument are:

- One Multichannel arm with gripper
- One Span-8 arm with gripper

NOTE For detailed information on the Multichannel Pod and interchangeable heads, refer to CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod*. For detailed information on the Span-8 Pod and probes, refer to CHAPTER 2, *Span-8 Pod*.

Biomek i7 Instrument

The Biomek i7 instrument is available as a single- or dual-arm instrument. It includes nine deck plates that support forty-five microtiter plate positions, and two extension deck plates. Different operating components can be installed on each arm, providing options for performing a variety of functions sequentially or simultaneously, depending upon desired tasks and configurations. Configurations available for the Biomek i7 instrument are:

- One Span-8 arm with gripper
- One Multichannel arm with gripper
- Two Multichannel arms (both with grippers)
- One Span-8 arm with gripper and one Multichannel arm with gripper (also known as "Hybrid")

NOTE For detailed information on the Multichannel Pod and interchangeable heads, refer to CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod*. For detailed information on the Span-8 Pod and probes, refer to CHAPTER 2, *Span-8 Pod*.

Automation Controller

The workstation is controlled through the Biomek Automation Controller using Biomek Software. The Automation Controller is a computer that runs the Host Software. It is a standalone device that sits beside the Biomek instrument and is connected to the Chassis via a USB 3.0 cable, which then connects to internal instrument electronics. The Automation Controller can be connected to the internet to enable remote service access (e.g. RMS) or software and documentation updates.

In addition to the Biomek software, the Automation Controller can run SAMI software, an even higher level of control that can extend across multiple instruments.

Software

Biomek Software is a linear step-based method building application used to construct automated methods to perform an assay on a workstation. Methods can be built, stored, simulated, and run on the hardware. The software also monitors the instrument state and provides the control interface for the operator.

Refer to the *Biomek Software for Biomek i-Series Instruments Reference Manual, PN B56358* for more information on using the Biomek Software to control the workstation.

Control Modes

The Biomek i-Series instrument is controlled by Biomek Software operated from an external host controller that communicates with the instrument via a USB cable. The Biomek i-Series instrument can be:

- Operated as a stand-alone instrument, gripping and moving microplates without the assistance of a laboratory robot.
- Integrated into an automated robotic system.
- Operated using a combination of these capabilities.

System Components

The system components described below correspond to the components shown in Figure 1.

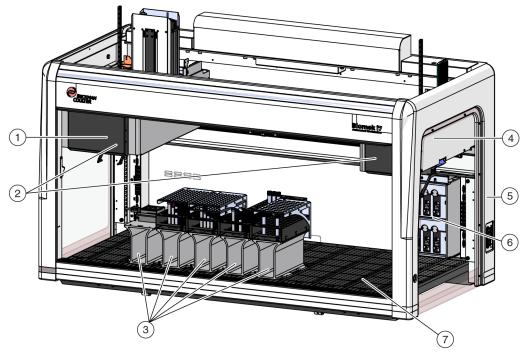


Figure 1 Biomek i7 Hybrid Main Components

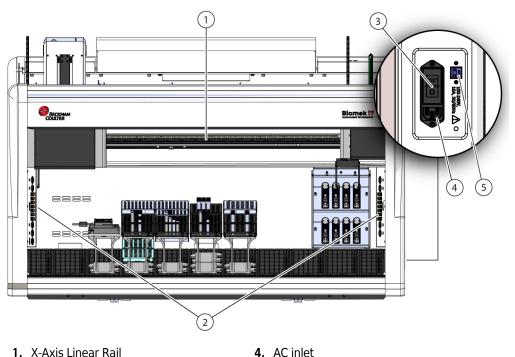
- 1. Multichannel Arm
- 2. Arms
- 3. ALPs (Automated Labware Positioners)
- 4. Span-8 Arm

- 5. Chassis
- 6. Span-8 Pump Assembly (for Span-8 arm equipped instruments only)
- 7. Deck

Chassis

The Biomek i-Series instrument Chassis is the structural frame of the instrument. It includes the x-axis rail, system cameras, and electrical connections.

Figure 2 Main Components and Connections of the Biomek i-Series Chassis (i7 instrument shown)



- X-Axis Linear Rail
 Inside Tower Connections
- Main Power Switch (right rear tower)
- Actimic
 Automation Controller Connection
- tch (right rear tower)

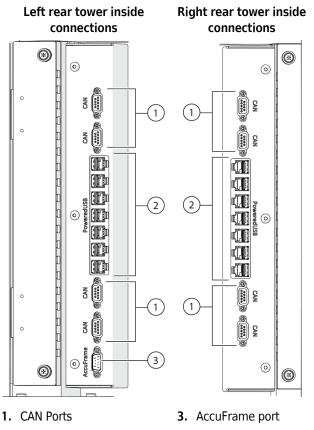
The chassis contains the following main components (Figure 2) and connections:

- The towers form the front and rear vertical uprights of the chassis. The ports for master control of the Biomek i-Series instrument and ALP connections are on the rear towers.
 - The connectors on the exterior right rear tower include the AC inlet port, the main power switch, and a USB-3 connector to connect to the host computer.
 - The interior deck lighting switch is on the right front tower.
 - The panel on the interior right rear tower includes USB-2 and CAN connectors.
 - The panel on the interior left rear tower includes USB-2 and CAN connectors.
- X-axis linear rail travel plate for the bridges.
 - The interior deck LED lighting strip is mounted on the rear x-axis linear rail.
- On the configuration with open enclosure, the front X-axis support includes the status indicator light bar, which indicate the current operational status of the i-Series instrument (see *Status Light Bar- Configuration With Open Enclosure*).

On the configuration with closed enclosure, the status indicator light bar is installed in the halo, and provides a 360° view of the instrument status (see *Status Indicator Light Bar- Configuration With Closed Enclosure*).

- Deck observation system for viewing the deck from a remote device (see *Deck Observation System*)
- Front Light Curtain (see Light Curtain Protection System)
- Interior Deck Lighting (see Interior Deck Lighting)

Inside Rear Tower Connections



2. USB+Power ports

Arms

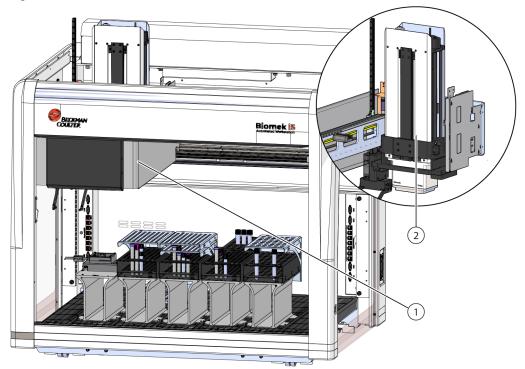
The Biomek i-Series arms (Figure 3) are self contained structures mounted on the front and back X-axis supports. The arms hold the pods and grippers, and enable movement of the pod and gripper in the X- and Y-axes. There are two types of arms available on the Biomek i-Series Instrument. An arm may consist of a Span-8 pod and gripper, or a Multichannel bridge, pod, and gripper. On a dual-arm system, the arms can work together to expand liquid-handling capabilities.

The operation of the arms, grippers, heads, pods and probes are controlled by Biomek Software from the Biomek Automation Controller.

NOTE The left and right arms on a dual-arm instrument are defined by viewing the instrument from the front.

Multichannel Arm

Figure 3 Multichannel Arm on a Biomek i5 Instrument



- 1. Multichannel Arm
- 2. Multichannel Pod

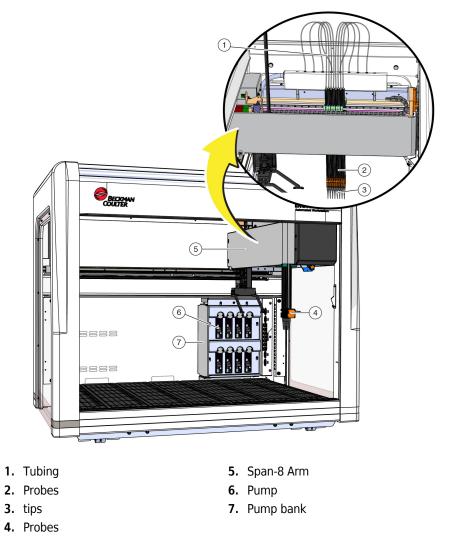
The Multichannel arm is connected directly to the instrument X-axis linear rail, and provides movement in the X- and Y-axes. The bridge holds the Multichannel Pod and a rotating gripper (see *Gripper*), and moves them around the workspace. The Multichannel Pod holds removable and interchangeable heads that perform liquid-handling operations with disposable tips. The interchangeable heads options are:

- 60 µL MC-384 Head
- 300 µL MC-96 Head
- 1200 µL MC-96 head

Refer to CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod*, for more information on the Multichannel Pod and interchangeable heads.

Span-8 Arm

Figure 4 Span-8 Arm on a Biomek i5 Instrument



The arm is connected directly to the instrument x-axis linear rail, and provides movement in the Y and Z axes. The arm holds the Span-8 Pod and a rotating gripper (see *Gripper*), and moves them around the workspace. The Span-8 Pod consists of eight probes that perform independent liquid-handling operations using either fixed or disposable tips. Refer to CHAPTER 2, *Span-8 Pod*, for more information on the Span-8 Arm.

Gripper

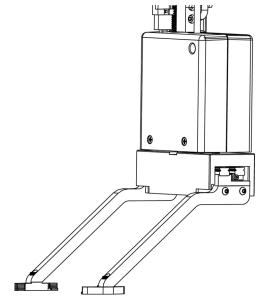
Each arm includes a 360° rotating gripper with offset fingers (Figure 5) that grasps and moves labware onto, off of, and within the Biomek i-Series instrument. The grippers can travel in the Y- and Z-axes independently of the pod or probes. Each finger of the gripper terminates with a floating finger pad.

The gripper:

stacks labware

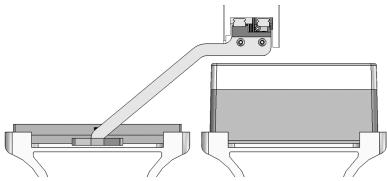
- moves stacks of standard height labware up to four plates high (maximum 5.6 cm (2.2 in.)
- places lids on, and removes lids from labware
- moves stacks of labware up to 725 grams
- rotates the gripper fingers up to 360° to match the orientation of labware holders before picking up or placing the labware
- detects the presence of gripped labware
- grips labware along the two long sides
- **NOTE** The gripper on a single pod instrument, or the left arm of a dual pod instrument, can also access offdeck positions on the left side of the instrument.

Figure 5 Gripper



NOTE The Gripper may not be able to access low labware, such as a standard microtiter plate, adjacent to or surrounded by high labware, such as BC1070 tip boxes.

Figure 6 Gripper with adjacent labware



Deck

The deck is the work surface of the Biomek i-Series instrument. The deck attaches to the Chassis and provides a mounting surface for accessories such as Labware Positioners, Process Elements, Mounting Plates, Trash ALPs, and Wash ALPs. The deck consists of easily attachable and removable deck plates (Figure 14) that mount to the chassis via dowel pins.

The Biomek i7 deck includes nine full deck plates, each with five row positions, and two extension deck plates. The Biomek i7 deck is capable of configuring up to 45 microplate positions (Figure 7).

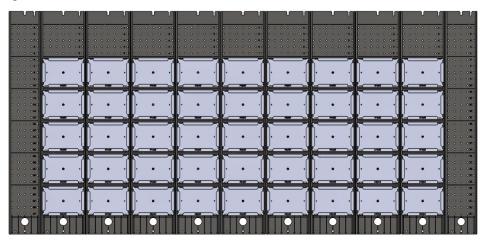
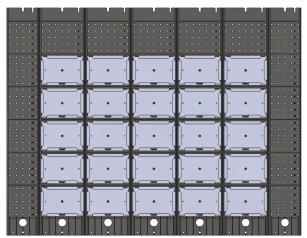


Figure 7 i7 Deck with ALPs

The Biomek i5 deck consists of five full deck plates, each with five row positions, and two extension deck plates. The Biomek i5 deck is capable of configuring up to 25 microplate positions (Figure 8).

Figure 8 i5 Deck with ALPs



Deck Plates

There are two types of deck plate: full deck plates and extension deck plates. The deck plates contain a series of holes (mounting points) arranged in a grid pattern which are used to physically attach ALPs (refer to *ALPs (Automated Labware Positioners)*) and accessories to the deck surface. The

full deck plate includes holes arranged in thirty rows and seven columns. The full deck plate supports all of the standard accessories, including labware positioners and processing elements. The extension deck plate includes predrilled holes arranged in thirty rows and five columns. The extension deck plate is not large enough to fit labware positioners, but provides additional room for attaching external devices, such as Tip Wash, Fly-By Bar Code Reader, and Span-8 Tip Trash.

Deck plates are marked with a labeling system to allow the user to match the physical location of an accessory to its position in the software deck editor.

Each row is defined numerically. Each columns is defined alphabetically. When an accessory is installed onto the deck, its location is defined by the column and row that align with its pointing feature, such as the locating pin on passive ALPs, or the notch on mounting plates (Figure 9).

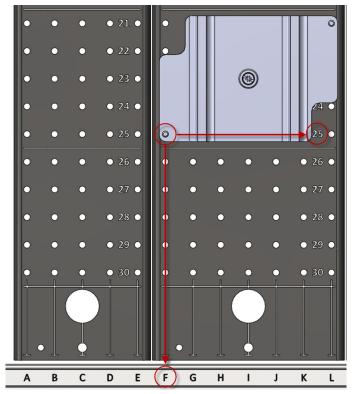
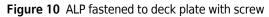


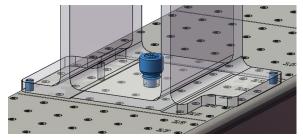
Figure 9 Deck Plates with coordinate labeling and accessory with locating pin at position F25.

The horizontal lines delineate the most common locations for accessories such as Labware, Positioners and Processing Elements. All zones can be accessed by the grippers for moving labware. The backmost zone is not accessible for pipette functions of the arms (Figure 11).

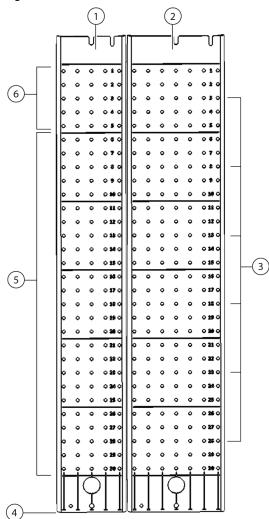
NOTE ALP placement is not restricted to the zones marked on the Deck Plates. ALPs can be placed anywhere on the deck as permitted by the software deck editor (Figure 11).

Rows 3, 8, 13, 18, 23, and 28 are threaded to allow accessories to be fastened to the deck with screws (Figure 10). The remaining holes are not threaded and allow accessories to be mounted using dowel pins.



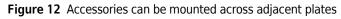






- 1. Extension Plate- The left side extension plate is not accessible by either pod. On a dual-armed instrument, the right side extension plate is accessible by right pod only.
- 2. Deck Plate
- **3.** Rows 3, 8, 13, 18, 23, and 28 include threaded holes to allow accessories to be fastened securely to the deck.
- 4. Front of the Instrument
- 5. Labware Positioners and Processing Elements can be placed in this zone and accessed by the Arms for pipetting and labware transport functions.
- **6.** This zone at the rear of the instrument is not accessible for pipetting functions by the arms. It is accessible by the gripper only.

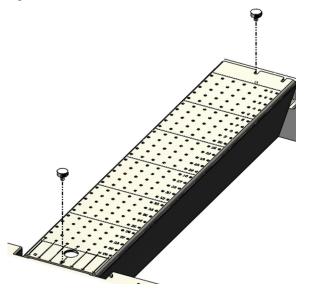
Accessories can be mounted in landscape or portrait orientation, and can be mounted across adjacent plates (Figure 12).





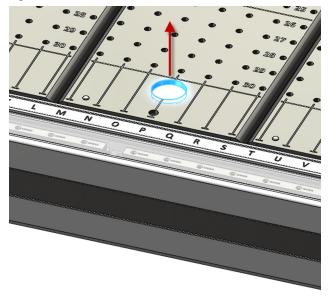
The deck plates can be fastened directly to the chassis with screws using the hole located in the front of the deck plate, and the slot at the back (Figure 13).

Figure 13 Fastening a deck plate to the chassis



Deck plates can be individually removed by lifting the plate off of the front dowel pin and sliding the plate out of the system, to allow for below-deck integrations and for cleaning (Figure 14).

Figure 14 Removable Deck Plate



ALPs (Automated Labware Positioners)

Automated Labware Positioners (ALPs) are removable and interchangeable platform structures that are installed on the i-Series deck to allow automated assays to be performed.

ALPs are either:

• **Passive ALPs** — hold labware in place on the deck, such as tubes, trays, tips or lids; or act as receptacles for by-products from methods, such as system fluid and disposed tips, tip boxes, and labware.

OR

- Active ALPs contain mechanisms that may connect to power for mechanical operation, such as mixing, shaking, heating or cooling, and precisely positioning labware.
 - **NOTE** Some ALPs and devices require a Device Controller (see *Device Controller*) to provide power and communications between the device and the Biomek i-Series instrument.

Refer to the *ALPs User's Manual* (PN 987836) and the *Biomek i-Series ALPs Reference Manual* (B54477) for detailed information on all available ALPs, adapters, and accessories for the Biomek i-Series instrument.

Optional Devices

Optional devices can be integrated with the Biomek i-Series instrument to accommodate specific operations, such as microplate readers, washers, incubators, imagers, and storage devices.

Deck Observation System

The Biomek i-Series instrument includes a Deck Observation System, consisting of two wide angle cameras with overlapping view areas which allow the user to view the deck of the instrument from

a remote device. The cameras record 30 seconds of video prior to and 30 seconds after the instrument is stopped, or when any unexpected error event occurs during a method run. This event information is stored for a limited time for subsequent error analysis by trained operators, and overwritten by new data.

The cameras are mounted on each front tower. Each camera points towards the deck and is equipped with a wide-angle lens with overlapping viewing areas, allowing the user to view the entire deck.

The following web browsers are recommended to provide the best user experience for remote viewing:

- Chrome 29 or higher
- Firefox
- Edge 25 or higher
- Internet Explorer on Windows 10 only
- Internet Explorer 11 or higher

NOTE Internet Explorer is not supported under Windows 7 and is not recommended.

NOTE When viewing a remote view stream on the Biomek i-Series Automation Controller, ensure in your browser options that Hardware Acceleration is disabled to prevent the possibility of system instability.

Internet Explorer on the Automation Controller is pre-configured with Hardware Acceleration disabled. If the user installs a different browser, find and set the option for that browser.

To update the settings:

- 1. In Internet Explorer, go to Settings > Internet Options.
- 2. In the dialog that appears, click on the **Advanced** tab.
- 3. Under the Accelerated graphics heading, find the Use software rendering instead of GPU rendering option and select it.
- 4. Hit **OK** on the Internet Options screen.
- 5. Close Internet Explorer.
- 6. Restart the Biomek Automation Controller.
- 7. When the controller has rebooted, launch Internet Explorer and follow the steps above to find and verify that the setting remained checked.

To view recorded video logs:

Choose Start > All Apps > Beckman Coulter > Biomek Files to open the Biomek directory and access Logs\Video.

OR

Browse to This PC: > Local Disk (C:) > Users > Public > Public Documents > Biomek5 > Logs\Video.

To view the deck in real time:

Open a web browser and navigate to http://(controller name or IP address):53402/remote-view.

Resolution settings for the cameras are:

- 640 x 480
- 1280 x 720
- 1920 x 1080

Camera Feature - Privacy and Data Collection

IMPORTANT The cameras may capture images of individuals in the lab if they are in range. The instrument owner is responsible for compliance with any applicable laws, rules, or regulations, including privacy and data protection laws, regarding the use of these features.

To turn off the error event recording feature, go to **Utilities > Hardware Setup > Vision System**, and uncheck **Record video on errors during runs**. This option is stored in the instrument file and will need to be reconfigured if a different instrument file is used.

PROService

PROService is a remote troubleshooting and diagnostics package, included with every Biomek i-Series instrument installation. PROService allows our world-class technical support team to use screen sharing and file transfer tools to assist customers remotely. To protect the privacy of our end users, access to the screen sharing portion of PROService is restricted by the end user; he or she must accept an access request at the physical workstation each time technical support wants to begin a screen sharing session.

Interior Deck Lighting

Interior LED deck lighting is installed in the rear X-axis assembly of the instrument to improve visibility of the workspace. The natural white light provides illumination without any significant yellow or blue tint. An on/off switch on the side of the right front tower controls the deck lighting.

Device Controller

A Device Controller is a peripheral box that connects to the Biomek i-Series instrument to provide a means to control a number of high voltage (100VAC-240VAC) outputs, low voltage (24VDC) outputs, and low voltage digital inputs. Some ALPs and devices require a Device Controller to use them on the deck of the Biomek i-Series Instrument.

NOTE Refer to the *ALPs User's Manual* (PN 987836) for detailed information about connecting and controlling devices using a device controller.

Protective Barriers

A perimeter protective safety system is standard for the Biomek i-Series instrument. This safety system helps protect against operator injury, damage to the equipment, and interruptions during the liquid-handling process.

🔨 WARNING

Risk of personal injury. Do not override or remove the safety Shields. The instrument operates with a force that could cause injury. Always ensure the safety shields are in place before operating.

WARNING

Risk of injury. Do not attempt to enter the workspace while the Biomek i-Series instrument is operating. The instrument operates with a force that could cause injury if a hand is in the way during the loading of tips or other movement of the pipetting head. Furthermore, injury to a hand or arm is possible if caught between the pod/arm and the tower. Always ensure the instrument is at a full stop before entering the work area.

Configuration With Open Enclosure

The Biomek i-Series with open enclosure perimeter protective system includes a diffuse-reflective light curtain along the front of the instrument (see *Light Curtain Protection System*) and transparent safety shields along the left, right, and back sides of the instrument (Figure 15). An optional Conveyor Integration Side Panel is available to allow connection to an external device such as a conveyor, shuttle, and device transfer stations.

A status indicator light bar is installed on the top front X-axis support (see *Status Light Bar-Configuration With Open Enclosure*).

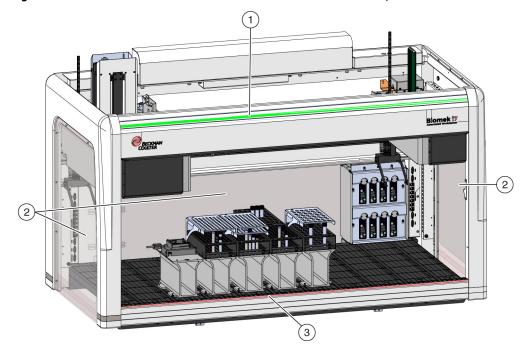


Figure 15 Protective Barriers for the Biomek i-Series Instrument with Open Enclosure

- 1. Status Indicator Light Bar
- 2. Protective Side Safety Shield (both sides and back)
- 3. Front Light Curtain

Configuration With Closed Enclosure

The enclosed perimeter protective system provides additional environmental shielding around the instrument. It includes:

- a diffuse-reflective light curtain along the front of the instrument (see *Light Curtain Protection System*).
- transparent safety shields along the left, right, and back sides of the instrument. An optional Conveyor Integration Side Panel is available to allow an external storage device to be connected to the i-Series Instrument via a conveyor.
- a vertically sliding front door that allows access to the instrument. Opening or closing the door does not affect the light curtain operation (see *Light Curtain Protection System*) and will not stop the movement of the instrument.
- a halo that encloses the top of Biomek i-Series instrument and protects the instrument from particulates (see Figure 16). A status indicator light bar is installed on the halo and is visible on all sides of the instrument (see *Status Indicator Light Bar- Configuration With Closed Enclosure*). The system is compatible with an optional HEPA filtration unit(s). Contact us for additional information.

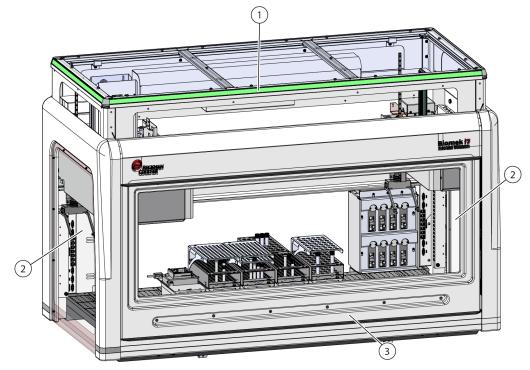


Figure 16 Protective Barriers for an Enclosed i-Series instrument

- 1. Halo with status indicator light bar
- 2. Protective side safety shields (both sides and back)
- 3. Door

Light Curtain Protection System

Dark non-reflective material affects the sensitivity of the light curtain and adversely impacts its effectiveness. Typical light colored lab dress, such as lab coats and latex gloves, do not degrade light curtain operation; however, it is advisable to test the impact of all lab dress on light curtain sensitivity before operating the instrument. Verify lab dress impact on light curtain sensitivity as follows:

Use Manual Control in the software and insert the material no more than 2.54 cm (1 in.) past and approximately 66 cm (26 in.) above the light curtain panel. Make sure the scrolling green status indicator light bar changes to flashing red.

The light curtain along the front of the instrument projects a diffused array of infrared light (Figure 15 and Figure 16). When a part of the human body or an object larger than approximately 3.8 cm (1.5 in.) in diameter (such as labware and large cables) penetrates this protective zone, the instrument immediately stops operating, stopping all arm, pod, and head operations. The instrument will also stop if an object greater than 1.6 cm (0.625 in.) in diameter penetrates the upper corners of the instrument opening. Some ALP operations, such as shaking, may continue.

ALPs respond to a violation according to safety and operational requirements specific to each ALP. For example, a refilling reservoir may continue to operate if user safety is not compromised. ALPs that operate with a motion that could present a danger to the operator, go to a safe state when the light curtain is violated.

- **NOTE** When active ALPs or optional devices are operating and the light curtain is violated, an error message may not appear until after the ALP or optional device operation is complete.
- **NOTE** It is important to become familiar with this protected zone. This reduces the possibility of causing the instrument to shut down accidentally by unintentionally violating the light curtain zone.

When the instrument is sitting idle or in certain pause modes, no violations are registered when the protective zone is penetrated. This allows full access to instrument components, ALPs, and labware on the i-Series deck during a pause or system idle time.

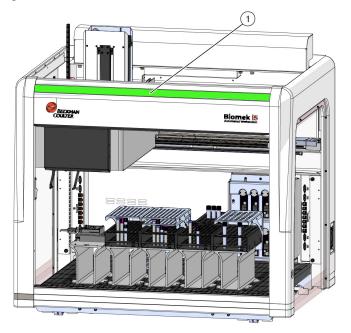
Door

Opening or closing the door does not affect the light curtain operation and will not stop the movement of the instrument. The light curtain is operational regardless of whether the door is open or closed. However, if the light curtain is violated, the instrument will shut down immediately, stopping all arm, pod and head operations. Some ALP operations, such as shaking, may continue.

Status Indicator Light Bar

Status Light Bar- Configuration With Open Enclosure

Figure 17 Status Indicator Light Bar on Biomek i5 Configuration With Open Enclosure



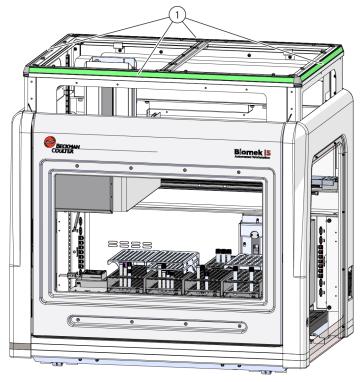
1. The Status Indicator Light Bar is visible on the front of the instrument

A status indicator bar with green, blue, amber, and red indicator lights is built into the top front X-axis support and indicates the current operational status of the Biomek i-Series instrument and

light curtain (see *Light Curtain Protection System*). Table 1 describes the indicator lights and the operational status each represent.

Status Indicator Light Bar- Configuration With Closed Enclosure

Figure 18 Status Indicator Light Bar on Biomek i5 Configuration With Closed Enclosure



1. The Status Indicator Light Bar on the halo is visible on all four sides of the enclosed instrument

A status indicator bar with green, blue, yellow, and red indicator lights is built into the halo of the enclosure, and is visible on all four sides of the instrument. It indicates the current operational status of the Biomek i-Series instrument and light curtain (see *Light Curtain Protection System*). Table 1 defines the indicator lights and the operational status each represents.

Color	Instrument State	Operational Status
None	Off	Off
Blue Solid	Power On, Ready	System has been Homed. System is functional and in a ready state. It is safe to access the instrument and deck without violating the light curtain protective zone.
Green Scrolling	Power On, Running	A method is running, including Pod recovery, framing, and Manual Control. A violation of the light curtain will halt operation.

Table 1	Status Light	Bar Colors and	Instrument States
i able i	Status Light	Dai CUIUIS allu	Instrument States

Color	Instrument State	Operational Status
Amber Solid	Power On, Not Ready	The instrument has not been homed, and is not in a ready state. It is safe to access the instrument and deck without violating the light curtain protective zone.
Amber Light and Dark Alternating	Paused; Awaiting User Interaction	Pause may be written into a method to allow periodic access to the deck. When pause is terminated, the light curtain is reactivated and the method continues.
Red Solid Flashing ^a	Power On, Error	Caused by system error. Software communicates the cause.
		NOTE Components may still be in motion when an error other than a light curtain violation has occurred (for example, on a two-arm system when only one arm has encountered an error). If the arm, pod, head, and/or gripper are moving, violating the light curtain will cause them to halt immediately.

 Table 1
 Status Light Bar Colors and Instrument States (Continued)

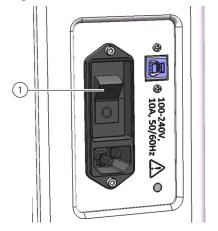
a. Red is the only color that flashes to ensure correct distinguishability for the visually impaired.

Powering On the Instrument

To Power On the Instrument

- **1** Power on your automation controller.
- **2** Power on the instrument using the power switch (Figure 19); this initiates communication between the instrument and the automation controller, which takes a moment to complete.

Figure 19 Main AC Power Switch/Circuit Breaker



- 1. Power Switch/Circuit Breaker
- **3** Launch Biomek Software. The status indicator bar illuminates blue once the system is ready for use.
- **4** Complete the **Home All Axes** procedure; see CHAPTER 5, *Homing All Axes of the Pods*.

Preventive Maintenance

To ensure optimum operation of the Biomek i-Series instrument, perform the following maintenance procedures as necessary.



Risk of personal injury or contamination. Do not spill liquids on or around the instrument. Wipe up any spills immediately according to the procedures outlined by your laboratory safety officer. Always use the appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) when handling hazardous materials.

Controller Maintenance

Automatic updates include a weekly drive optimization, which entails performing a complete defragmentation on the automation controller hard disk drives.

Instrument

Multichannel Pod

- Clean the Multichannel pod surfaces with a 10% bleach (sodium hypochlorite) or 70% ethanol solutions.
- Wipe up all spills immediately.
- Return heads to their original packaging when they are not attached to the pod.
- Check and tighten head mount screws and gripper mount screws.
- Make sure that gripper fingers and pads are secured. Tighten with supplied tool, if required. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Hardware Reference Manual* (PN B54474) for instructions on finger removal/replacement.
- Inspect gripper pads for damage. Contact us to order replacements.

Span-8 Pod

- Make sure source fluid bottle is filled with clean, properly degassed, deionized water.
- Return fixed tips, disposable tip mandrels, syringes, and accessories to their original packaging when they are not in use.
- Check that syringe connections to 3-port valve are finger tight.
- Check that syringe set screws are tight.
- Check for leaks at all tubing fittings periodically to make sure that all are tight.

NOTE When tubing is repeatedly removed and reattached, the end of the tubing may stretch out or split If tubing is not forming a tight fit, cut off approximately 1.27 cm (0.5 in.) of tubing to remove the damaged portion before attaching the tubing to the mandrel.

- Check that disposable tip collars are securely tightened to the tip interfaces each week.
- Make sure that gripper fingers and pads are secured. Tighten with supplied tool, if required. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Hardware Reference Manual* (PN B54474) for instructions on finger removal/replacement.
- Inspect gripper pads for damage. Contact us to order replacements.

Light Curtain

- Once a week, verify proper operation of light curtain using Manual Control in Biomek Software and the light curtain test rods supplied with the instrument:
 - 1. Insert the large test rod approximately 2.54 cm (1 in.) past and 53.34 cm (21 in.) above the light curtain at the center of the instrument. Ensure that the scrolling green indicator light changes to flashing red. If not, contact us.
 - **2.** Insert the small test rod into the top left and top right corner of the front instrument opening, such that it extends approximately 2.54 cm (1 in.) past the light curtain. Ensure that the scrolling green indicator light changes to flashing red. If not, contact us.
- When necessary, clean the light curtain panels with a lint-free cloth.

• Once every 2-3 months, clean the light curtain lenses with a non-abrasive cleaner, making sure not to scratch the strip.

Status Indicator Lights

Check that status indicator lights are operational. If not, contact us.

Deck Lights

Verify that deck lights are operational. If the deck light switch does not operate, contact us.

Door Operation

- For enclosed systems, check the front door operation by moving it to the fully open position. If the door fails to remain open, contact us.
- For enclosed systems, check the front door operation by closing it and latching it to the magnet. If door fails to remain closed, contact us.

ALPs and Accessories

Orbital Shaker ALP

- Inspect and clean the exterior surfaces of the Shaker.
- Using **Device Editor**, exercise the Orbital Shaker and verify operation.

Wash Station ALP

- Inspect and clean the exterior surfaces of the Wash Station ALP.
- Check the tubing connections, tubing, and source and waste containers for mold and algae growth.
- Check that the tubing is secure going into and from the wash station and that there are no signs of leaks.
- Empty the waste container.
- Flush the wash station and check for possible clogged holes or build up of solutions or mineral deposits.
- Using **Device Editor**, exercise the Wash Station ALP and verify operation.

Digital I/O Box

Inspect and clean the exterior surfaces of the Digital I/O Box.

AccuFrame

Inspect and clean the exterior surfaces of the AccuFrame.

Other ALPs, Accessories and Devices

Refer to *Biomek i-Series Automated Labware Positioners, Accessories, and Devices Instructions for Use* (PN B54477) for preventive maintenance tasks specific to each ALP, accessory, or device.

Troubleshooting

Perform the troubleshooting techniques provided in Table 2 when necessary. In the case of any other instrument-related problems or if service is required, contact us.

NOTE For troubleshooting information regarding the specific pods, refer to the Troubleshooting section in those respective chapters.

lf	Then			
All indicator lights are out	Check circuit breaker. See <i>Resetting the Circuit Breaker</i> .			
The power is on, but system does not run	Check that the correct instrument is selected in the Hardware Setup Name: dropdown list			
	Check circuit breaker. See <i>Resetting the Circuit Breaker</i> .			
All indicator lights are out, the power is on, the circuit breaker is okay, and the system does not run	Contact us.			
Error message appears when powering up the instrument: "Failed to connect. Ensure the instrument is connected and powered on. If the instrument has recently been powered on, try again."	 Check that the instrument is powered on and the USB cable is connected to the instrument and controller. If the instrument was recently powered on, it may still be booting up. Wait a minute and try again. The booting process should take no more than 10 minutes. If a Biomek FX^P/NX^P active ALP (as opposed to an i-Series ALP) was recently plugged in, power off the instrument, unplug the active ALP, and try again. If the problem persists, contact us. 			
Power is lost to arm and pod	Contact us.			
Y-axis motion is choppy	Contact us.			
A grinding or growling noise is heard	Contact us.			
Experiencing problems relating to the Multichannel Pod	See <i>Troubleshooting</i> in CHAPTER 1, <i>Multichannel Pod</i> , for more information.			
Experiencing problems relating to the Span-8 Pod	CHAPTER 2, <i>Troubleshooting</i> , in CHAPTER 2, <i>Span-8 Pod</i> , for more information.			
Constant light curtain errors, even when no violation	Clean light curtain panels as described in <i>Light</i> <i>Curtain</i> . Contact us.			

Table 2 Troubleshooting the Biomek i-Series instrument

 Table 2
 Troubleshooting the Biomek i-Series instrument (Continued)

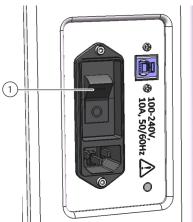
If	Then
Deck lights are out	Contact us.
Observation cameras are not working	Contact us.
Observation cameras are not focused	Contact us.
Video resolution is poor	Contact us.

Resetting the Circuit Breaker

Risk of equipment damage. Do not remove tower covers to access electrical wiring. Contact us if further access is required.

The Biomek i-Series instrument is capable of using any AC power source between 100V and 240V. The main AC circuit breaker is located on the outside of the right rear tower (Figure 20) and also operates as the main AC power switch. When the circuit breaker trips, the switch moves to a neutral position.





1. Power Switch/Circuit Breaker

To reset the circuit breaker:

- **1** Turn the main AC power switch to off (**0**).
- **2** Turn the main AC power switch to on (I).

CHAPTER 1 Multichannel Pod

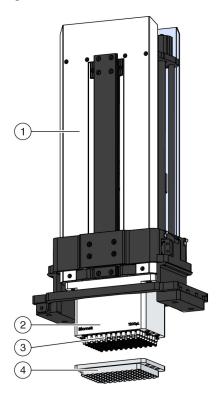
Bridge

The bridge holds the Multichannel Pod and a rotating gripper (see CHAPTER 3, *Gripper*), and provides movement in the X axis.

Multichannel Pod

The Multichannel Pod is a microplate replication tool incorporating removable and interchangeable heads that perform liquid-handling operations.

Figure 1.1 Multichannel Pod — Main Components



- 1. Multichannel Pod
- 2. Multichannel Head
- 3. Mandrels
- 4. Shuck Plate

Pod Movements

The Multichannel Pod performs movements in the Z-axis positioning of the tips relative to the sample, and D-axis control of the pipetting heads (see Table 1.1).

	Table 1.1	Multichannel Pod Axes Movement	
--	-----------	--------------------------------	--

Axis	Movement
Х	Entire arm moves left and right
Y	Entire pod moves front and back.
Z	Entire pod moves up and down.
D	Up-and-down aspirate/dispense, disposable tip loading, tip shucking

Control Modes

Commands entered via Biomek Software on the host computer control the operations of the Multichannel Pod. Manual control associated with the operation of the Multichannel Pod is accessed through Biomek Software (refer to *Biomek Software for Biomek i-Series Instruments Reference Manual*, PN B56358).

NOTE Refer to CHAPTER 6, *Manually Controlling the Biomek i-Series Instrument in Biomek Software*, for information on manually controlling the Multichannel Pod.

Interchangeable Heads

An interchangeable, Multichannel head is attached to the bottom of the pod to perform specific liquid-handling procedures. Depending on the head and the desired liquid-handling procedure, different tip types may be used.

There are three types of heads for the Multichannel Pod:

- 60 µL MC-384 Head
- 300 µL MC-96 Head
- 1200 µL MC-96 Head

Interchangeable heads installed on the Multichannel Pod aspirate and dispense liquid using disposable tips. Compatible tips and the maximum volume that can be aspirated and dispensed with those tips varies for each head are described in Table 1.2 and Table 1.3.

The Multichannel head capacity is the sum of the blowout volume + Aspirate volume + Trailing Air Gap volume (see Figure 1.2).

Figure 1.2 Tip and Mandrel

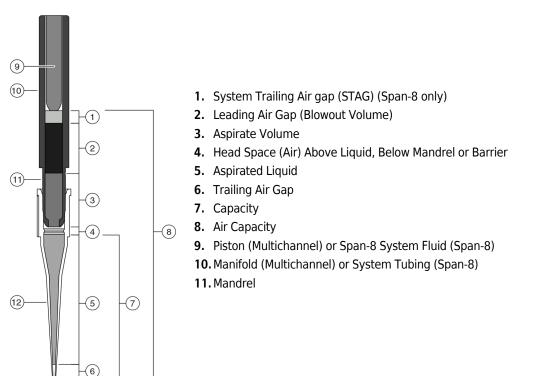


 Table 1.2
 Non-Filtered Disposable Tips — For 96-Channel Heads

	Features			Features Head/Pod		l/Pod	Biomek Software Representation	
Tip Capacity ^a (Max)	Non-Sterile	Sterile ^b	Wide-Bore	Conductive	MC-96, 300 μL	МС-96, 1200 μL	Tip Type Editor	Labware Type Editor
1070 μL	٠				•	•	T1070	BC1070
1070 μL		•			•	•	T1070	BC1070
1070 μL	٠			•			T1070_LLS	BC1070_LLS
1070 μL		•		•			T1070_LLS	BC1070_LLS
1070 μL	•		•		•	•	T1070_WB	BC1070_WB
1070 μL		•	•		•	•	T1070_WB	BC1070_WB
230 μL	•				•	•	T230	BC230
230 μL		•			•	•	T230	BC230
230 μL	•			•			T230_LLS	BC230_LLS
230 μL		•		•			T230_LLS	BC230_LLS
230 μL	•		•		•	•	T230_WB	BC230_WB
230 μL		•	•		•	•	T230_WB	BC230_WB

	Features			Head	l/Pod	Biomek Software Representation		
Tip Capacity ^a (Max)	Non-Sterile	Sterile ^b	Wide-Bore	Conductive	MC-96, 300 μL	МС-96, 1200 µL	Tip Type Editor	Labware Type Editor
90 μL	•				•	•	Т90	BC90
90 μL		•			•	•	Т90	BC90
90 μL	•			•			T90_LLS	BC90_LLS
90 μL		•		•			T90_LLS	BC90_LLS
80 μL	•				•	•	Т80	BC80
80 μL		•			•	•	Т80	BC80
80 μL	•			•			T80_LLS	BC80_LLS
80 μL		•		•			T80_LLS	BC80_LLS

 Table 1.2
 Non-Filtered Disposable Tips — For 96-Channel Heads

a. Tip Capacity = Liquid + Trailing Air Gap.

b. Beckman Coulter offers sterilized product, which is controlled under validated ethylene oxide or irradiation processes, for those applications requiring sterile liquid handling. Products designated as "sterile" are sterilized in accordance with ANSI/AAMI/ISO 11135 or 11137 guidelines, as appropriate. The sterilization processes certify a sterility assurance level (SAL) of 10-6.

Capacity	Features			icity Features Head/Pod		l/Pod	Biomek Software Representation	
Tip Capacity ^a (Max)	Sterile ^b	Wide-Bore	Conductive	MC-96, 300 µL	МС-96, 1200 µL	Tip Type Editor	Labware Type Editor	
1025 μL	٠			•	•	T1025F	BC1025F	
1025 μL	•	•		•	•	T1025F_WB	BC1025F_WB	
1025 μL	•		•			T1025F_LLS	BC1025F_LLS	
190 μL	•			•	•	T190F	BC190F	
190 μL	•	•		•	•	T190F_WB	BC190F_WB	
190 μL	٠		•			T190F_LLS	BC190F_LLS	
50 μL	٠			•	•	T50F	BC50F	
50 μL	•		•			T50F_LLS	BC50F_LLS	
40 µL	•			•	•	T40F	BC40F	
40 μL	٠		٠			T40F_LLS	BC40F_LLS	

 Table 1.3
 Filtered Disposable Tips — For 96-Channel Heads

a. Tip Capacity = Liquid + Trailing Air Gap.

1

b. Beckman Coulter offers sterilized product, which is controlled under validated ethylene oxide or irradiation processes, for those applications requiring sterile liquid handling. Products designated as "sterile" are sterilized in accordance with ANSI/AAMI/ISO 11135 or 11137 guidelines, as appropriate. The sterilization processes certify a sterility assurance level (SAL) of 10-6.

Manually Moving the Multichannel Arm and Head

It may be necessary to manually move the Multichannel arm or pod, such as when the Biomek instrument has been powered down.

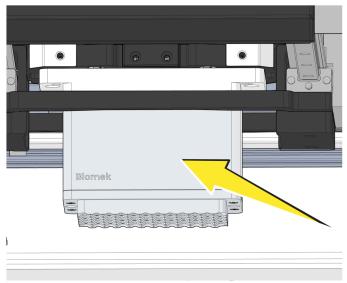
To manually move the Multichannel pod in the X-axis, grasp the front plate of the arm assembly to move it to the desired position (Figure 1.3).



Figure 1.3 Grasp Front Cover to move Multichannel Pod in the X-axis

To manually move the Multichannel pod in the Y-axis, grasp the head to move it to the desired position (Figure 1.4).





Changing Heads

IMPORTANT Read this entire section before attempting to change heads.

Each Multichannel head can be removed and replaced to accommodate the needs of a particular method.

The same method is used to remove the 96-Channel 1 to 300 μL Head, 96-Channel 5 to 1000 μL Head, and 384-Channel .5 to 60 μL Head.

Risk of Equipment Damage. When a head is changed, the Hardware Setup must be changed appropriately to match the head type being installed. If the hardware configuration is not updated using Hardware Setup, damage to the system may occur (refer to *Configuring a Multichannel Pod*).

NOTE The instrument must be homed prior to removing a head from a Multichannel pod. If the instrument has not been homed prior to selecting **Change Head**, a warning message will appear.

To remove the head from the pod:

- 1 In Biomek Software, select Utilities > Hardware Setup.
- **2** Select the appropriate Multichannel Pod in the left window.

NOTE A Multichannel Pod is identified with a 96 or 384. A Span-8 Pod is identified with an 8.

3 Select Change Head.

The Multichannel pod moves to a height to allow access to the head. The D axis moves to a position to ease access for head changes. This step ensures the head is in the correct position (D-axis) before proceeding with removing the head, and the seals are protected during removal.

IMPORTANT When changing heads, it is very important to disengage the plunger screws from the plunger plate *before* removing the head screws.

4 Using a 3mm T-handle flat-end hex wrench (do not use a ball-end hex wrench), loosen the four D-axis captive screws until they are completely disengaged from the plunger plate (Figure 1.5). Follow the sequence designated in Figure 1.6.

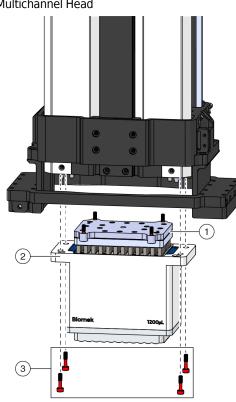


Figure 1.5 Head Screws Removed from Multichannel Head

- 1. D-axis Plunger Plate
- 2. Head (shoulder)
- 3. Head Screws

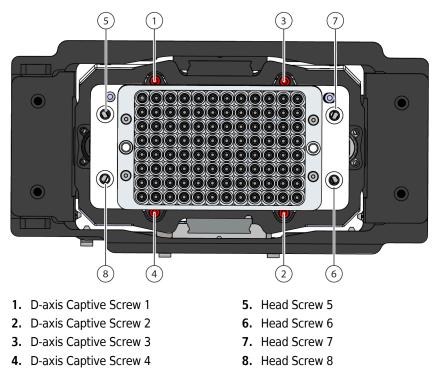


Figure 1.6 Sequence for Removing Four Plunger Screws and Four Shoulder Screws on All Multichannel Heads

Risk of equipment damage. The head weighs between 2.54 - 3.85 kg (5.6 - 8.4 pounds), and is connected to the multichannel pod by four screws. Before removing the fourth screw, take hold of the head firmly to make sure it does not fall once all of the screws are removed.

- **5** With the 5mm T-handle hex wrench, remove the four head screws from the head shoulders (Figure 1.5) in the sequence designated in Figure 1.6.
- **6** Slide the head down and out of the pod.
- 7 Cover and store the head right-side up with the mandrels facing downward in a clean, cool, dry place.

The same method is used to remove the 96-Channel 1 to 300 μL Head, 96-Channel 5 to 1000 μL Head, and 384-Channel .5 - 60 μL Head.

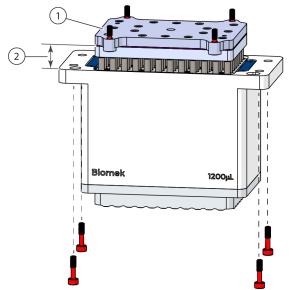
To replace a head:

- 1 Ensure the instrument is on and receiving power.
- 2 In **Utilities > Hardware Setup**, select the appropriate Multichannel Pod in the left window.

NOTE A Multichannel Pod is identified with a 96 or 384. A Span-8 Pod is identified with an 8.

- **3** In **Head Type**, select the head to be installed.
- **4** Select **Change Head** if you haven't done so already.
- **5** The D-axis plunger plate on the head must be extended at least 1.27 cm (1/2 in.) above the top surface of the head body to allow the D-axis screws to engage the D-axis.
 - If installing a used head: ensure the bottom surface of the D axis plunger plate is at least 1.27 cm (1/2 in.) above the top surface of the head, (see Figure 1.7).
 - If installing a new head: Spacers are installed to prevent the D-axis plunger plate from being compressed during shipment. Remove the spacers before installing the head.

Figure 1.7 Plunger plate distance above top of the head



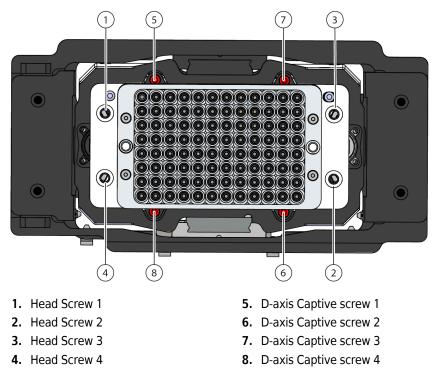
- 1. D-axis plunger plate
- 2. 1.27 cm (1/2 in.) minimum

6 With the head designation pointed towards the front of the instrument, carefully slide the head up into the pod.

NOTE Two pins in the pod and corresponding holes in the head prevent the head from being installed backwards.

- 7 Slide the first head screw into the head (Figure 1.8). Make sure the head screw is in far enough to engage the threads.
- **8** Using a 5mm T-handle hex wrench, tighten the first head screw until it is snug.

- **9** Using the sequence designated in Figure 1.8, follow the procedure in step 8 to install the remaining three screws.
 - Figure 1.8 Sequence for Installing Four D-axis Captive Screws and Four Head Screws on All Multichannel Heads



10 After all four screws are installed, go back and torque them securely in the same order with 100 in-lbs.

NOTE It is allowable to back off 1/4 turn to allow the other three head screws to be installed without skewing the head.

- **11** Using a 3mm T-handle hex wrench, follow the installation sequence designated in Figure 1.8 to install the four D-axis captive screws. Turn each plunger screw until barely snug.
- **12** After all four plunger screws are installed, go back and torque all of them securely in the same order with 25 in-lbs.
 - **NOTE** After installing a Multichannel head on a Multichannel Pod, **Hardware Setup** must be updated (refer to CHAPTER 4, *Configuring a Multichannel Pod*).
- **13** Home the D-axis.

Preventive Maintenance

The Multichannel Pod requires little preventive maintenance; however, to ensure optimum operation, perform the following maintenance procedures as necessary.

🕂 WARNING

Risk of personal injury or contamination. Do not spill liquids on or around the instrument. Wipe up any spills immediately according to the procedures outlined by your laboratory safety officer. Always use the appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) when handling hazardous materials.

- Clean Multichannel pod surfaces with a 10% bleach (sodium hypochlorite) or 70% ethanol solutions.
- Wipe up all spills immediately.
- Check connections periodically to make sure that all are secure.
- Check and tighten head mount screws and gripper mount screws.
- Make sure that gripper fingers are straight and gripper pads are tightened properly and are in good condition. Contact us to replace gripper fingers.

Troubleshooting

AUTION

Risk of equipment damage. Do not connect or disconnect any cables while the instrument is on. Turn off the main power before connecting or disconnecting cables.

In the case of any pod-related problems, contact us.

Multichannel Pod Troubleshooting

CHAPTER 2 Span-8 Pod

Overview

The Span-8 Arm is a self-contained working unit installed on the Biomek i7 or i5 instrument (Figure 2.2), or the right arm of the Biomek i7 Hybrid instrument. The Span-8 Arm is a liquid-handling tool capable of performing liquid transfers using test tubes and labware. The Span-8 Pod is attached to the arm and can perform liquid level sensing (LLS) during liquid transfers when conductive tips are attached to the probes. Clot detection (CD) can be performed only when fixed tips are attached to the probes. A 360 degree rotating gripper that grasps and moves labware onto, off of, and within the Biomek i-Series instrument (refer to CHAPTER 3, *Gripper*). The gripper can move in the Y and Z axes independently of the Span-8 probes.

NOTE Conductive disposable tips are identified as **LLS** in the **Tip Type Editor**. Fixed tips are also conductive.

The Span-8 Pod performs liquid transfers using a series of eight probes that can move independently in the Z axis (up and down), pipette independently in the D (dispense)-axis, and span from 9 mm to 50 mm between the probes in the S-axis (span) (Figure 2.2). The pipetting action of the Span-8 Pod is accomplished using pumps and either fixed or disposable tips with or without liquid level sensing capabilities.

NOTE The Span-8 Pod interacts with ALPs located over the entire deck of the Biomek i-Series instrument. However, on a dual-arm system, the pod mounted on the left arm cannot access positions on the far right side of the deck where further travel in the X-axis is blocked by the right arm. Likewise, a pod mounted on the right arm cannot access deck positions on the far left side of the deck where further travel in the X-axis is blocked by the left arm.

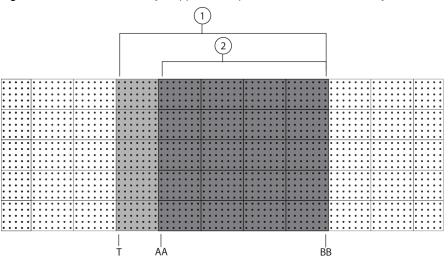


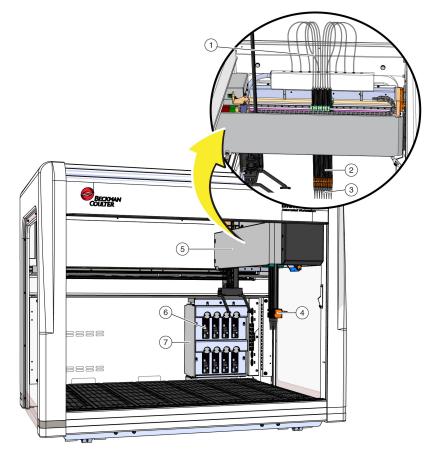
Figure 2.1 Area Accessible by Gripper and Pipettors on Both Pods of a Hybrid Instrument

- 1. Area on the i7 deck (column T to BB) accessible by the grippers on both pods of a Hybrid instrument
- 2. Area on the i7 deck (column AA to BB) accessible by the pipettors on both pods of a Hybrid instrument

The sections in this chapter include:

- Probes
- Interchangeable Tips
- Pump Assembly
- Liquid System
- Preventive Maintenance
- Troubleshooting

Figure 2.2 Span-8 Pod Installed on a Single Arm Biomek i-Series Instrument



- 1. Tubing System fluid through the tubing.
- 2. Probes
- 3. Tips
- 4. Tip Interface
- 5. Span-8 Pod
- 6. Pump Assembly
- 7. Pumps and Syringes

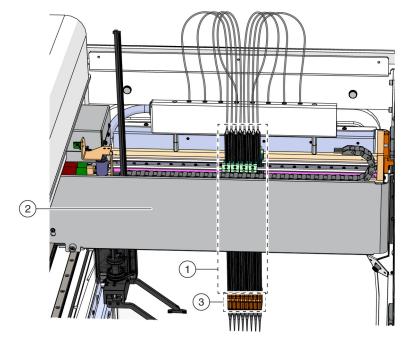
Main Components of the Span-8 Arm

The Span-8 Arm consists of the pod, operating mechanisms, gripper, communications, and electrical connections to the base unit, and moves the probes in the X, Y, Z, and D (dispense) axes for liquid handling functions (Figure 2.2 and Figure 2.3).

The main components of a Span-8 Pod are (Figure 2.2):

- *Probes* Move independently in the Z-axis and pipette independently in the D-axis with the assistance of the pump assembly. Hold the tip interface for fixed or disposable tips, both Liquid Level Sensing (LLS) capable and non-LLS capable, used to perform liquid-handling operations (refer to *Interchangeable Tips*) (Figure 2.2 and Figure 2.3); probes move in the Y-, Z-, S(pan), and D(ispense) axes (Figure 2.2).
- *Interchangeable Tips* Fixed or disposable tips that are attached to the Span-8 probes used to perform microplate-to-microplate, test tube-to-microplate, and test tube-to-test tube liquid transfers.
- *Liquid System* Stores and transports system fluid used to provide a vacuum for pipetting, wash tips, and perform bulk dispense operations.

Figure 2.3 Span-8 Pod (Detailed View)



- 1. Probes
- 2. Span-8 Pod
- **3.** Tip Interface Tips are attached to the probes at the tip interface.

Probes

The Span-8 Pod uses eight probes that can move independently in the Z-axis and pipette independently in the D-axis (dispense) with the assistance of the pumps. Movement in the S-axis provides a uniformly spaced span between the probes.

The Span-8 Arm accomplishes pipetting action using either fixed or disposable tips attached to the tip interface of the probes. These tips may or may not be liquid level sensing (LLS) capable (refer to *Interchangeable Tips*).

NOTE The Span-8 Arm can perform liquid level sensing (LLS) during any liquid transfers, but only if liquid level sensing tips are attached to the probes.

Probe Movements

The Span-8 probes perform movements in the Y, Z, D, and S axes (refer to Table 2.1).

 Table 2.1
 Span-8 Pod Axes Movement

Axis	Movement
Y-	Probes move front and back.
Z-	Each probe moves up and down.
D-	Aspirate/dispense
S-	The span (or distance) between the eight probes increases and decreases.
	NOTE The span between the eight probes is always equidistant.
	NOTE For applications requiring non-equidistant probe spacing, contact us.

Control Modes

Commands entered via the Biomek Software on the host computer control the operations of the Span-8 Pod. Manual control of the Span-8 Pod is accessed through the Biomek Software. Refer to CHAPTER 6, *Manually Controlling the Biomek i-Series Instrument in Biomek Software*, for information on manually controlling the Span-8 Pod.

Manually Moving the Span-8 Pod and Probes

Risk of equipment damage. Moving the Span-8 probes by hand could affect their alignment and the ability to access labware. Use Manual Control to move the probes in the Y-axis.

It may be necessary to manually move the Span-8 arm or probes, such as when the Biomek instrument has been powered down.

To manually move the Span-8 arm in the X-axis, grasp the front plate of the arm assembly and move it to the desired position (Figure 2.4).

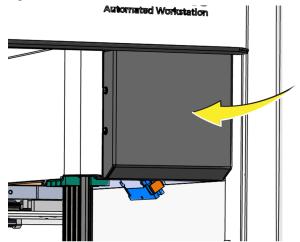


Figure 2.4 Grasp the front cover to move the Span-8 Pod in the X-axis

To manually move the probes in the Y axis, grasp the probe guides and move them in to the desired position (Figure 2.5). Probes can be moved individually or as a group.

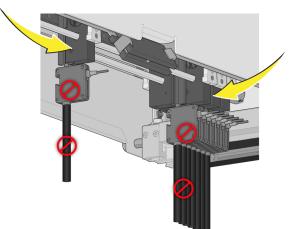


Figure 2.5 Probe guide locations for manually moving Span-8 probes

IMPORTANT Do not attempt to move the probes by exerting force on the probes or the tips, as this could damage them.

Interchangeable Tips

Risk of equipment damage. Moving the Span-8 probes by hand could affect their alignment and the ability to access labware. Use Manual Control to move the probes in the Y-axis.

Risk of personal injury. Septa fluted tips are extremely sharp. Use care when handling septa fluted tips.

Risk of equipment damage. Septa fluted tips are extremely fragile. Use care when handling septa fluted tips.

Interchangeable tips are attached to the Span-8 probes to perform liquid-handling procedures. The following interchangeable tips are used on the Span-8 Pod:

- Fixed
- Disposable
- Septa Fluted fixed; but also capable of piercing septum when the **Requires Piercing Tips** property of the Septum Piercing Tube Racks is checked in the **Labware Type Editor** (refer to the *Biomek Software for Biomek i-Series Instruments Reference Manual*, PN B56358).

Fixed tips are available with or without Teflon coating. Disposable tip mandrels may also be installed on the Span-8 probes. When using disposable tip mandrels, LLS-capable, and disposable filter tips may be loaded onto and unloaded from the disposable tip mandrels.

Liquid Level Sensing

If the liquid level in a piece of labware is not known, the Span-8 Pod can determine the liquid level when Liquid Level Sensing (LLS) capable tips are attached to the probes.

NOTE LLS tips must be attached to the probes to detect the liquid level.

LLS tips determine the liquid level in a piece of labware by detecting a shift in the capacitance. The LLS tip moves to a specified height within a well and then slowly moves down into the well. When the tip contacts liquid, a large change in the capacitance is detected. The height of the tip when this change is detected determines the liquid level. Refer to CHAPTER 6, *Verifying Liquid Level Sensing*, for more information on detecting the liquid level in labware.

See Table 2.2, Table 2.3, and Table 2.4 for LLS tips supported by the Span-8 pod.

Liquid Level Sensing Settings

Sensitivity settings for liquid level sensing affect the magnitude of change required for LLS tips to detect the liquid. Higher sensitivity settings detects smaller changes in the capacitance (refer to CHAPTER 6, *Verifying Liquid Level Sensing*).

Disabling Liquid Level Sensing

If LLS is disabled in the Technique governing the liquid-handling procedure, LLS is unavailable regardless of the type of tips attached to the probes. Refer to the *Biomek Software for Biomek i-Series Instruments Reference Manual*, PN B56358, for enabling and using liquid level sensing in techniques.

Clot Detection (CD)

Risk of personal injury, contamination, and property damage. Always observe appropriate cautionary procedures as defined by your safety officer when using flammable solvents or toxic, pathological, radioactive, and biological materials. Always use appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) when handling hazardous materials.

The Span-8 Pod can detect a clot on the end of a tip after an aspirate operation, when fixed tips (called **Fixed 100** or **SeptaFluted** in the **Tip Type Editor**) are attached to the probes.

NOTE Fixed tips must be attached to the probes to enable clot detection.

Fixed tips determine if a clot is present by detecting a shift in capacitance. The tip moves to a specified height within the well and then slowly moves down into the well. When the tip aspirates and rises out of the liquid, a change in capacitance is detected. A clot is detected when the capacitance change, indicating the tip has exited the fluid, occurred above the expected fluid level.

Clot Detection Settings

Clot Detection Sensitivity settings configure the magnitude of change required for clots to be detected during an aspiration. Larger sensitivity setting detect smaller changes. Refer to the *Biomek Software for Biomek i-Series Instruments Reference Manual*, PN B56358.

Disabling Clot Detection

If clot detection is disabled in the Technique governing the liquid-handling procedure, clot detection is unavailable regardless of the type of tips attached to the probes. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual*, PN B56358, for enabling and using clot detection in techniques.

Selecting Which Type of Tips to Use

🕂 WARNING

Risk of personal injury. Septa fluted tips are extremely sharp. Use care when handling septa fluted tips.

Risk of equipment damage. Septa fluted tips are extremely fragile. Use care when handling septa fluted tips.

Risk of contamination. Fixed tips can pull sample into the tubing, causing contamination of the tubing and system fluid. Avoid aspirating more sample than the fixed tip capacity. Follow the appropriate decontamination procedures outlined by the laboratory safety officer.

Risk of cross-contamination. Liquid drawn into the tubes can contaminate later fluid transfers. Use appropriate air gaps when pipetting on the Span-8 pod. Follow the appropriate decontamination procedures outlined by the laboratory safety officer.

The best tips to use depends on a number of factors relating to the application, such as the liquid and labware types used and volumes required for aspirate and dispense operations.

There are 32 types and sizes of fixed and disposable tips that can be attached to the Span-8 probes. These tips are listed in Table 2.2, Table 2.3, and Table 2.4.

- **NOTE** The Span-8 is the only pod capable of performing liquid level sensing; LLS tips should be used only with a Span-8 Pod.
- **NOTE** Fixed tips do not have an associated tip box.

	Features				Biomek Software	e Representation
Tip Capacity ^a (Max)	Non-Sterile	Sterile ^b	Wide-Bore	Conductive	Tip Type Editor	Labware Type Editor
1070 μL	٠				T1070	BC1070
1070 μL		•			T1070	BC1070
1070 μL	•			•	T1070_LLS	BC1070_LLS
1070 μL		•		•	T1070_LLS	BC1070_LLS

 Table 2.2
 Non-Filtered Disposable Tips — For Span-8 Pods

	Features				Biomek Software Representation	
Tip Capacity ^a (Max)	Non-Sterile	Sterile ^b	Wide-Bore	Conductive	Tip Type Editor	Labware Type Editor
1070 μL	•		•		T1070_WB	BC1070_WB
1070 μL		•	٠		T1070_WB	BC1070_WB
230 µL	•				T230	BC230
230 μL		•			T230	BC230
230 μL	•			•	T230_LLS	BC230_LLS
230 μL		٠		•	T230_LLS	BC230_LLS
230 μL	٠		•		T230_WB	BC230_WB
230 μL		٠	•		T230_WB	BC230_WB
90 μL	٠				Т90	BC90
90 μL		٠			Т90	BC90
90 μL	٠			•	T90_LLS	BC90_LLS
90 μL		٠		•	T90_LLS	BC90_LLS
80 μL	٠				Т80	BC80
80 μL		٠			Т80	BC80
80 μL	•			•	T80_LLS	BC80_LLS
80 μL		٠		•	T80_LLS	BC80_LLS

 Table 2.2
 Non-Filtered Disposable Tips — For Span-8 Pods (Continued)

a. Tip Capacity = Liquid + Trailing Air Gap.

b. Beckman Coulter offers sterilized product, which is controlled under validated ethylene oxide or irradiation processes, for those applications requiring sterile liquid handling. Products designated as "sterile" are sterilized in accordance with ANSI/AAMI/ISO 11135 or 11137 guidelines, as appropriate. The sterilization processes certify a sterility assurance level (SAL) of 10-6.

Table 2.3 Filtered Disposable Tips — Fo	r Span-8 Pods
---	---------------

Capacity	Features		Biomek Software Representation		
Tip Capacity ^a (Max)	Sterile ^b	Wide-Bore	Conductive	Tip Type Editor	Labware Type Editor
1025 μL	٠			T1025F	BC1025F
1025 μL	٠	•		T1025F_WB	BC1025F_WB
1025 μL	٠		•	T1025F_LLS	BC1025F_LLS
190 μL	•			T190F	BC190F
190 μL	•	•		T190F_WB	BC190F_WB
190 μL	٠		•	T190F_LLS	BC190F_LLS

Capacity	Features		Biomek Software Representation		
Tip Capacity ^a (Max)	Sterile ^b	Wide-Bore	Conductive	Tip Type Editor	Labware Type Editor
50 μL	•			T50F	BC50F
50 µL	•		•	T50F_LLS	BC50F_LLS
40 µL	•			T40F	BC40F
40 μL	•		•	T40F_LLS	BC40F_LLS

 Table 2.3 Filtered Disposable Tips — For Span-8 Pods (Continued)

a. Tip Capacity = Liquid + Trailing Air Gap.

b. Beckman Coulter offers sterilized product, which is controlled under validated ethylene oxide or irradiation processes, for those applications requiring sterile liquid handling. Products designated as "sterile" are sterilized in accordance with ANSI/AAMI/ISO 11135 or 11137 guidelines, as appropriate. The sterilization processes certify a sterility assurance level (SAL) of 10-6.

Table 2.4 Fixed Tips (Span-8 only)

	Fixed Tip	Tubing (Capacity	LLS/CD ^b Capable	Biomek Software Representation	
Fixed Tip Type	Volume ^a (Max)	Small Volume (Max)	Large Volume (Max)		Tip Type Editor	Labware Type Editor
Fixed100 for large volume tubing	93 μL	n/a	5.0 mL	Yes	Fixed100	n/a ^c
Septa Piercing Tips, fluted for large volume tubing	37 μL	n/a	5.0 mL	LLS only	SeptaFluted	n/a ^c
Fixed100 Tips for small volume tubing	14 μL	1.2 mL	n/a	Yes	Fixed100	n/a ^c

a. Tip Capacity = Liquid + Trailing Air Gap.

b. CD = Clot Detection

c. Fixed Tips are selected through Hardware Setup; see the Biomek i-Series Hardware Manual (PN B54474) for details.

Labware and Tip Compatibility with the Span-8 Pod

The Span-8 Pod is designed to access higher density labware, such as 384 microplates or labware with comparable well or target spacing. However, it can access all other types of labware supported by the Biomek i-Series instrument, although specific types of tips are recommended to access specific types of labware. Refer to APPENDIX B, *Labware Compatibility* to see types of labware supported by the Biomek i-Series instrument.

NOTE The Span pod may not be able to access the right-most column of labware if it is directly to the left of the Trash ALP or a tall obstacle.

<u>A</u> CAUTION

Risk of equipment damage or contamination.Tips could become wedged inside labware, picking the labware up with the probe when the probe is raised. Use labware and tip combinations labeled as 'Limited' with caution.

Figure 2.6 Fixed Tip Height and Width Restrictions

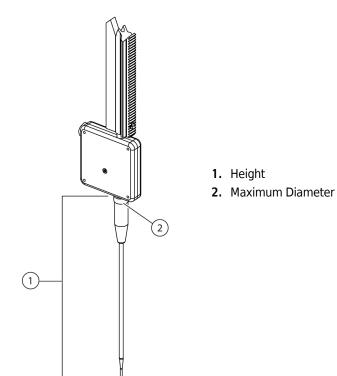
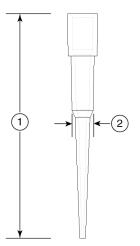


Figure 2.7 Disposable Tip Height and Width Restrictions



1. Height

2. Maximum Diameter

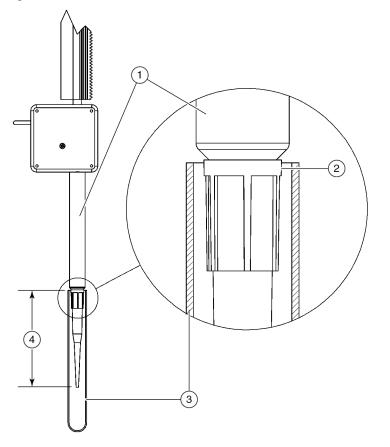


Figure 2.8 Disposable Tip and Tip Shuck Tube Width Restrictions With 10mm Test Tubes

- Tip Shuck Tube Only the disposable tip portion should descend into 10mm test tubes; tip shuck tubes should not descend into 10mm test tubes. The clearance between the tip shuck tubes and a 10mm test tubes is too tight to safely allow the tip shuck tubes to access 10mm test tubes.
- 2. Maximum Diameter The accessibility of disposable tips into a 10mm test tube is limited to the height of the tip.
- 3. 10 mm Test Tube
- 4. Tip Height

Electro-Static Discharge Protection When Changing Tips On the Span-8 Pod

An Electro-Static Discharge (ESD) wrist strap is used to ground a person working on a Biomek instrument to prevent buildup of static electricity, resulting in possible damage to sensitive electronics.

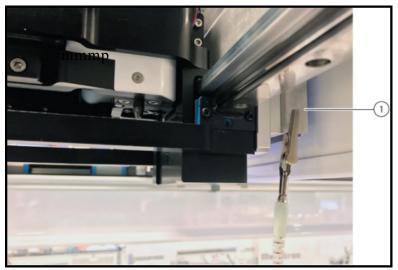
Risk of equipment damage. Electrical Static Discharge (ESD) can damage sensitive electrical equipment. To prevent damage due to electrical static discharge, wear an antistatic wrist strap attached to a metallic part of the chassis connected to an earth ground.

NOTE A wrist ground strap is supplied with the Biomek i-Series instrument.

To attach a wrist ground strap:

- **1** Turn off the power to the Biomek i-Series instrument.
- **2** Position the strap portion of the wrist ground strap snugly around the wrist.
 - **a.** For instruments with an Multichannel Arm attach the alligator clip to the Y-axis interior cover plate located on the Multichannel pod (see Figure 2.9, Multichannel Arm Ground Connection).

Figure 2.9 Multichannel Arm Ground Connection



- 1. Alligator clip attached to Y-axis interior cover plate on the Multichannel pod.
 - **b.** For instruments with a Span-8 Arm attach the alligator clip to the front-most screw located on the inner bottom lip of the right side arm cover (see).



Figure 2.10 Span-8 Ground Connection to Side Arm Cover Screw

- 1. Alligator clip attached to the inner bottom screw on the right side arm cover of the Span-8.
- **3** Power-up the Biomek i-Series instrument.

Fixed Tips

All fixed tips are LLS-capable when liquid level sensing is enabled in the technique governing the liquid-handling procedure. If liquid level sensing is disabled in the technique, LLS is unavailable regardless of the type of tips attached to the probes. (Refer to CHAPTER 6, *Verifying Liquid Level Sensing*, for more information on detecting the liquid level in labware. Refer to the *Biomek Software for Biomek i-Series Instruments Reference Manual*, PN B56358, for enabling and using liquid level sensing in techniques.

To use fixed tips, they must be physically installed on the probes and configured for use in **Hardware Setup** (refer to CHAPTER 4, *Configuring a Span-8 Pod*).

NOTE After installing fixed tips, it is necessary to frame the Span-8 Pod.

Installing Fixed Tips

Risk of equipment damage. Purging or operating the system without mandrels installed and tubing attached to tips could cause corrosion in the tip interface. Always make sure the mandrels are installed and the tubing is attached to tips prior to purging or operating the system.

Risk of equipment damage. Electrical Static Discharge (ESD) can damage sensitive electrical equipment. To prevent damage due to electrical static discharge, wear an antistatic wrist strap attached to a metallic part of the chassis connected to an earth ground.

NOTE A wrist ground strap must be attached to bare metal on the chassis prior to installing or removing tips on the Span-8 Pod (refer to *Electro-Static Discharge Protection When Changing Tips On the Span-8 Pod*).

To install fixed tips:

- 1 Place the end of a fixed tip into the tubing that extends from the bottom of the Span-8 probe (Figure 2.11).
- **2** While holding the tip in one hand, push the tubing down over the tapered end of the tip until it is flush with the flat portion of the tip with the other hand. Make sure the tip is secure to prevent air entering the system and fluid leaks around the tip.
 - **NOTE** The ends of the tubing may become damaged or stretched after repeated tip installation and removal. It may be necessary to cut approximately 1.3 cm (1/2 in.) off the end of the tubing to ensure a tight fit. Ensure the length of the tubing between the tip and the tubing support bracket is 81.3 cm (32 in.) for each probe.
 - **NOTE** Since the tubing is Teflon, it may be difficult to hold. Holding the tubing with a low-lint wipe may prevent slipping while pushing the tubing down onto the tip.

Figure 2.11 Inserting a Fixed Tip into the Tubing 1. Probe 2. Tip Interface 3. Tubing 4. Fixed Tip

 ${\bf 3} \quad {\rm Gently \ push \ the \ tubing \ and \ tip \ up \ into \ the \ Span-8 \ probe.}$

4 Pass the collar up over the tip to the tip interface (Figure 2.12).

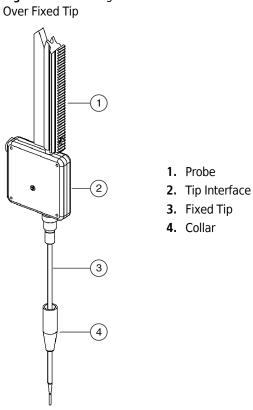
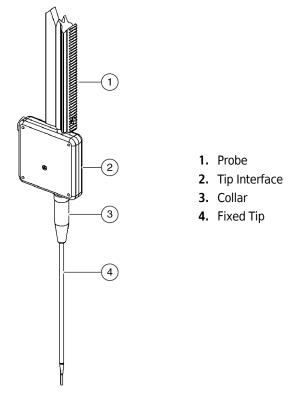


Figure 2.12 Passing Collar Over Fixed Tip

5 Screw the collar clockwise onto the tip interface until a tight fit is achieved. The tip is now installed (Figure 2.13).

Figure 2.13 Installed Fixed Tip



6 Repeat steps 1 through 5 for any other probes requiring fixed tips.

Removing Fixed Tips

Risk of contamination. Removing tips poses a potential spill hazard. Wipe up any spills immediately according to the procedures outlined by your laboratory safety officer.

Risk of personal injury, contamination, and property damage. Always observe appropriate cautionary procedures as defined by your safety officer when using flammable solvents or toxic, pathological, radioactive, and biological materials. Always use appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) when handling hazardous materials.

🔨 WARNING

Risk of personal injury or contamination. Do not spill liquids on or around the instrument. Wipe up any spills immediately according to the procedures outlined by your laboratory safety officer. Always use the appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) when handling hazardous materials.

🕂 WARNING

Risk of personal injury or contamination. Used disposable tips may be contaminated. Do not touch disposable tips with bare hands. Always wear protective gloves and other appropriate personal protection equipment as defined by your laboratory safety officer when removing the tips.

<u>A</u> CAUTION

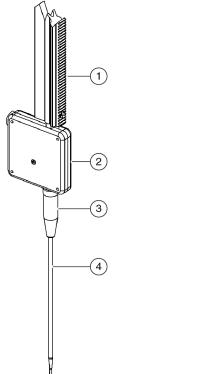
Risk of equipment damage. Electrical Static Discharge (ESD) can damage sensitive electrical equipment. To prevent damage due to electrical static discharge, wear an antistatic wrist strap attached to a metallic part of the chassis connected to an earth ground.

NOTE A wrist ground strap must be attached to bare metal on the chassis prior to installing or removing tips on the Span-8 Pod (refer to *Electro-Static Discharge Protection When Changing Tips On the Span-8 Pod*).

To remove fixed tips:

1 Unscrew the collar from the bottom of the probe by turning the collar counterclockwise (Figure 2.14).

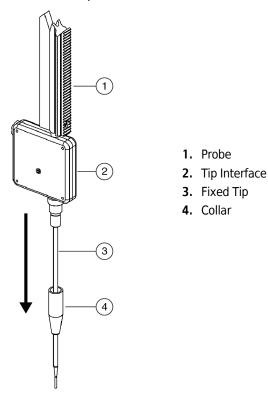
Figure 2.14 Fully Installed Fixed Tip



- 1. Probe
- 2. Tip Interface
- 3. Collar
- 4. Fixed Tip

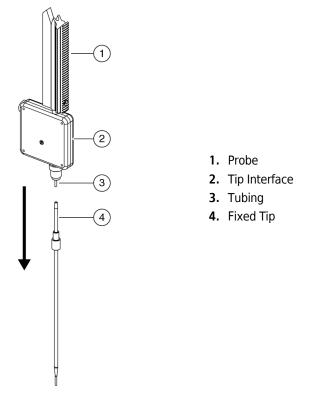
2 Pull the collar down and off the tip (Figure 2.15).

Figure 2.15 Pulling the Collar off the Fixed Tip



3 Gently pull the tubing and tip down from the Span-8 probe until enough tubing is extended to grasp between thumb and forefinger (Figure 2.16).

Figure 2.16 Removing a Fixed Tip



4 While holding the tip in one hand, pull the tubing off the tip with the other hand.

NOTE Since the tubing is Teflon, it may be difficult to hold. Holding the tubing with a low-lint wipe may prevent slipping while pulling the tubing off the tip.

NOTE Carefully twisting the fixed tip while pulling on the tubing may ease removal of the tip.

5 Repeat steps 1 through 4 to remove the remaining tips.

Disposable Tip Mandrels

To use the disposable tips option, disposable tip mandrels must be installed on the Span-8 probes and configured for use in the **Hardware Setup** (refer to CHAPTER 4, *Configuring a Span-8 Pod*).

Installing Disposable Tip Mandrels

CAUTION

Risk of equipment damage. Purging or operating the system without mandrels installed and tubing attached to tips could cause corrosion in the tip interface. Always make sure the mandrels are installed and the tubing is attached to tips prior to purging or operating the system.

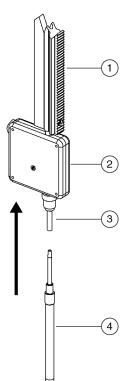
Risk of equipment damage. Electrical Static Discharge (ESD) can damage sensitive electrical equipment. To prevent damage due to electrical static discharge, wear an antistatic wrist strap attached to a metallic part of the chassis connected to an earth ground.

NOTE A wrist ground strap must be attached to a bare metal part on the chassis prior to installing or removing tip mandrels on the Span-8 Pod (refer to *Electro-Static Discharge Protection When Changing Tips On the Span-8 Pod*).

To install disposable tip mandrels:

Place the end of a disposable tip mandrel into the tubing that extends from the bottom of the tip interface (Figure 2.17).

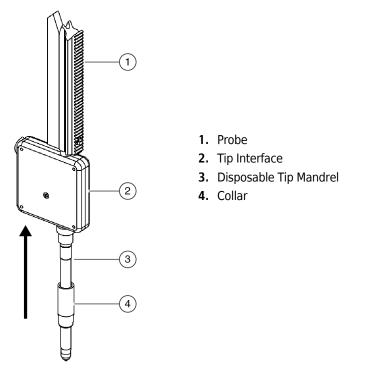
Figure 2.17 Inserting a Disposable Tip Mandrel into the Tubing



- 1. Probe
- 2. Tip Interface
- 3. Tubing
- 4. Disposable Tip Mandrel

- 2 While holding the disposable tip mandrel in one hand, push the tubing down onto the disposable tip mandrel with the other hand. Make sure the disposable tip mandrel is secure to prevent air entering the system and fluid leaks around the tip.
 - **NOTE** The ends of the tubing may become damaged or stretched after repeated tip installation and removal. It may be necessary to cut approximately 1.3 cm (1/2 in.) off the end of the tubing to ensure a tight fit. Ensure the length of the tubing between the tip and the tubing support bracket is 81.3 cm (32 in.) for each probe.
 - **NOTE** Since the tubing is Teflon, it may be difficult to hold. Holding the tubing with a low-lint wipe may prevent slipping while pushing the tubing down onto the tip.
- **3** Gently push the tubing and disposable tip mandrel up into the tip interface.
- **4** Pass the collar up over the disposable tip mandrel to the tip interface (Figure 2.18).

Figure 2.18 Passing Collar Over a Disposable Tip Mandrel



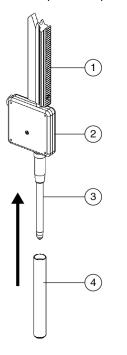
5 Screw the collar clockwise into the tip interface until a tight fit is achieved.

NOTE If the tip mandrel is not held, the syringe line twists at the top of the probe assembly and kinks.

NOTE Each week, check that disposable tip collars are securely fastened to the tip interface. Disposable tips may not shuck if collars are loose.

6 Pass the tip shuck tube up over the disposable tip mandrel to the tip interface (Figure 2.19).

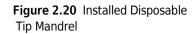
Figure 2.19 Installing a Tip Shuck Tube on a Disposable Tip Mandrel

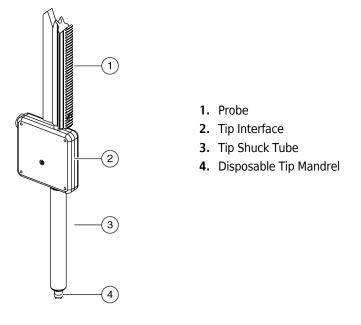


- 1. Probe
- 2. Tip Interface
- 3. Disposable Tip Mandrel
- 4. Tip Shuck Tube

7 Screw the tip shuck tube clockwise into the tip interface until a tight fit is achieved. Make sure the tip shuck tube is securely tightened to prevent it from working off during operation. The disposable tip mandrel is now installed (Figure 2.20).

Risk of method failure. Overtightening the tip shuck tube may result in problems with unloading the tips. Do not overtighten the tip shuck tube.





8 Repeat steps 1 through 7 for any other probes requiring disposable tips.

Removing the Disposable Tips Option

To remove the disposable tips option, the disposable tip mandrels must be removed from the Span-8 probes.

Risk of contamination. Removing the tips poses a potential spill hazard. Wipe up any spills immediately according to the procedures outlined by your laboratory safety officer.

Risk of personal injury or contamination. Do not spill liquids on or around the instrument. Wipe up any spills immediately according to the procedures outlined by your laboratory safety officer. Always use the appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) when handling hazardous materials.

🕂 WARNING

Risk of personal injury, contamination, and property damage. Always observe appropriate cautionary procedures as defined by your safety officer when using flammable solvents or toxic, pathological, radioactive, and biological materials. Always use appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) when handling hazardous materials.

WARNING

Risk of personal injury or contamination. Used disposable tips may be contaminated. Do not touch disposable tips with bare hands. Always wear protective gloves and other appropriate personal protection equipment as defined by your laboratory safety officer when removing the tips.

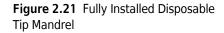
Risk of equipment damage. Electrical Static Discharge (ESD) can damage sensitive electrical equipment. To prevent damage due to electrical static discharge, wear an antistatic wrist strap attached to a metallic part of the chassis connected to an earth ground.

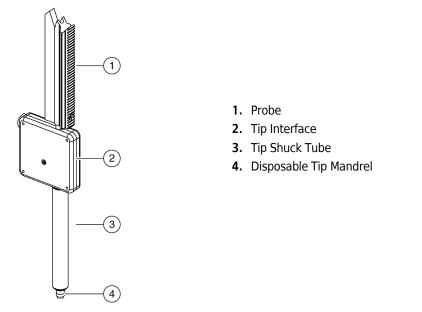
NOTE Disposable tips should be disposed of into a Trash ALP prior to removal of the disposable tips option.

NOTE A wrist ground strap must be attached to bare metal on the chassis prior to installing or removing tip mandrels on the Span-8 Pod (refer to *Electro-Static Discharge Protection When Changing Tips On the Span-8 Pod*).

To remove disposable tips:

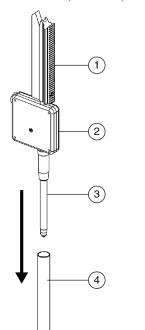
1 Unscrew the tip shuck tube counterclockwise from the bottom of the tip interface (Figure 2.21).





2 Pull the tip shuck tube down and off the disposable tip mandrel (Figure 2.22).

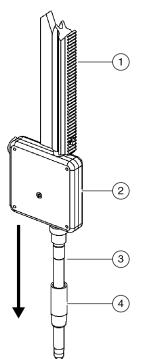
Figure 2.22 Removing a Tip Shuck Tube From a Disposable Tip Mandrel



- 1. Probe
- 2. Tip Interface
- **3.** Disposable Tip Mandrel
- 4. Tip Shuck Tube

- ${\bf 3} \quad {\rm Unscrew \ the \ collar \ counterclockwise \ from \ the \ bottom \ of \ the \ tip \ interface.}$
- **4** Pull the collar down and off the disposable tip mandrel (Figure 2.23).

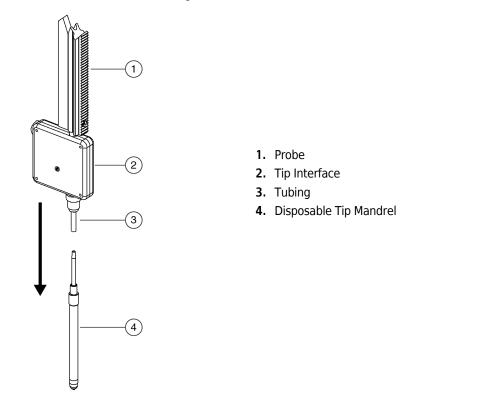
Figure 2.23 Removing the Collar from a Disposable Tip Mandrel



- 1. Probe
- 2. Tip Interface
- 3. Disposable Tip Mandrel
- 4. Collar

5 Gently pull the tubing and disposable tip mandrel down from the tip interface until enough tubing is extended to grasp between thumb and forefinger (Figure 2.24).

Figure 2.24 Detaching a Disposable Tip Mandrel from the Probe Tubing



- **6** While holding the disposable tip mandrel in one hand, gently pull the tubing off the mandrel with the other hand (Figure 2.24).
 - **NOTE** Since the tubing is Teflon, it may be difficult to hold. Holding the tubing with a low-lint wipe may prevent slipping.

NOTE Carefully twisting the mandrel while pulling on the tubing may ease removal of the mandrel.

7 Repeat steps 1 through 6 for any other probes requiring disposable tip mandrels.

Pump Assembly

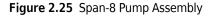
The pump assembly houses the individual pumps and syringes which control the flow of system fluid to and from each of the eight probes by controlling the D-axis (Figure 2.2) (Figure 2.6). It is

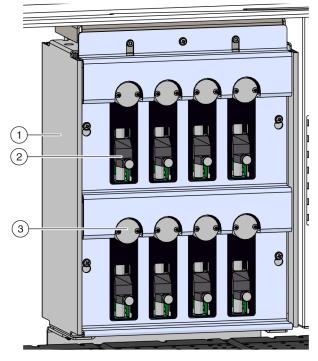
located between the towers at the back of the Biomek i-Series instrument (Figure 2.2) (refer to *System Components*).

Pumps



Risk of method failure. Independent pump calibration may cause validated methods to have inaccurate pipetting. Previously validated methods will require re-validation before running them.





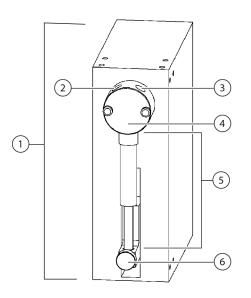
- 1. Pump Assembly The pump assembly consists of the eight pumps, one for each of the Span-8 probes.
- 2. Syringe
- 3. Pump

The pumps control the flow of system fluid into the syringes, tubes, and probes of the Span-8 Pod. The amount and direction for the flow of system fluid is controlled by setting the state of the valve in the pump. The valve can be set to one of two states:

- Input Opens the valve and allows system fluid to flow to and from the syringe with the supply container as the source/destination of the fluid.
- Output Opens the valve and allows system fluid to flow to and from the syringe with the tip as the source/destination of the fluid.

NOTE The state of a valve can be changed in Advanced Manual Control, if necessary (refer to CHAPTER 6, *Setting Valve States*).

Figure 2.26 Pump and Syringe



- 1. Pump
- 2. Input
- 3. Output
- 4. Valve
- 5. Syringe
- 6. Thumbscrew

Syringes

A syringe is housed in each of the eight pumps in the pump assembly (Figure 2.25 and Figure 2.26). Syringes provide pipetting accuracy by controlling the amount of system fluid aspirated from and dispensed into the tubing for each of the eight Span-8 probes. The volume of fluid aspirated and dispensed by the syringes is equivalent to the volume the probes aspirate and dispense.

How Syringes Affect Pipetting Accuracy

Syringes affect pipetting accuracy by:

• controlling the amount of system fluid aspirated from and dispensed into the tubing for each of the eight Span-8 probes.

NOTE The volume of fluid aspirated into and dispensed from the Span-8 tubing is approximately equivalent to the volume of fluid a tip aspirates and dispenses.

- maintaining a minimum and maximum operational speed which dictates how fast fluid can be aspirated into and dispensed from the syringes and, ultimately, the tips.
- controlling the amount of fluid dispensed per second by a syringe before the dispense action of the syringe abruptly stops.
 - **NOTE** The speed at which fluid is dispensed prior to the abrupt stop of the dispense action is called the **Cutoff Velocity**. If the **Cutoff Velocity** in the pipetting operation of the governing technique or liquid type is too slow, droplets can remain on the ends of tips. Accurately setting the **Cutoff Velocity** causes the liquid to be ejected at a speed sufficient to prevent droplets from forming on the end of a tip.

Syringe Size

The size of a syringe dictates the maximum amount of fluid aspirated into and dispensed from the tubing for each of the eight Span-8 probes and the speed at which the fluid flows.

Syringes are available in six sizes:

- 100 µL
- 250 μL
- 500 μL
- 1 mL
- 2.5 mL
- 5 mL

Two different sizes of syringes can be used in the pump assembly at the same time in order to perform pipetting operations at different volumes during a single method.

NOTE Probes 1 through 4 must all use the same size syringe, and probes 5 through 8 must all use the same size.

If two different sizes of syringes are required to ensure pipetting accuracy within a single method, or the size of syringes installed in the Biomek i-Series instrument changes frequently, new techniques for each size of syringe should be created. This is accomplished by copying the Span-8 techniques to create multiple sets of techniques and by editing the Cutoff Velocity and other pipetting parameters in those techniques to support the size of syringe(s) installed.

NOTE Refer to the *Biomek Software for Biomek i-Series Instruments Reference Manual*, PN B56358, for more information on copying techniques and editing liquid types.

Assembling and Installing Syringes

Syringes are shipped in two pieces:

- Syringe plunger
- Syringe barrel

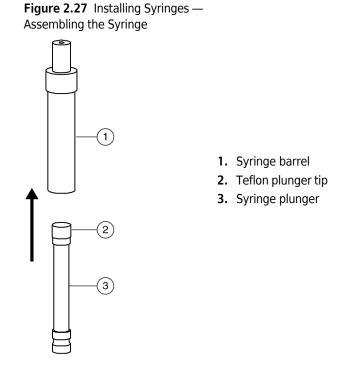
Once assembled, these two pieces constitute the syringe.

NOTE A syringe reflecting the maximum volume most frequently aspirated and dispensed during a method should be installed in the pumps.

To assemble and install syringes:

- **1** Remove the syringe components (plunger and barrel) from their original packaging material.
- **2** Moisten the rubber gasket on the end of the plunger with water.
- **3** Insert the end of the plunger with a rubber gasket into the barrel.

4 Push the plunger into the barrel until it stops (Figure 2.27). The syringe is now assembled.

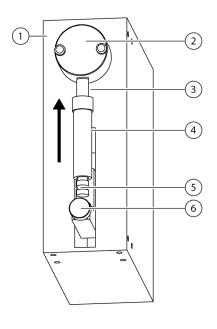


5 Gently insert the top of the syringe into the valve (Figure 2.28).

6 Screw the top of the syringe into the valve by turning the syringe to the right until finger tight (Figure 2.28).

NOTE Make sure the syringe is secure to prevent air entering the system and fluid leaks around the syringe.

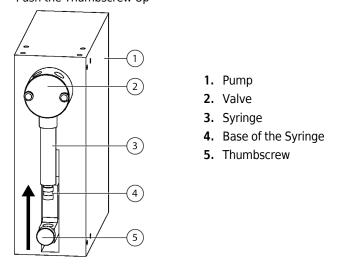
Figure 2.28 Installing Syringes — Push the Syringe up Into the Valve and Screw it in



- 1. Pump
- 2. Valve
- 3. Top of the Syringe
- 4. Syringe
- 5. Base of the Syringe
- 6. Thumbscrew

7 Push the thumbscrew up to the base of the syringe (Figure 2.29).

Figure 2.29 Installing Syringes — Push the Thumbscrew Up



- **NOTE** Four syringes are configured at a time: syringes for probes 1 through 4 and syringes for probes 5 through 8. Probes 1 through 4 may be configured with one size of syringe and probes 5 through 8 may be configured with another size of syringe.
- **8** Tighten the thumbscrew at the base of the syringe by turning the thumbscrew to the right until finger tight.

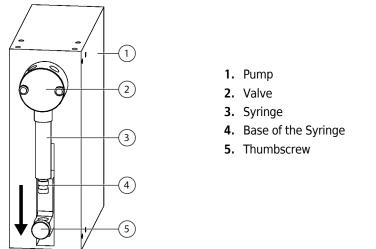
Removing and Disassembling Syringes

To remove and disassemble syringes:

1 Loosen the thumbscrew at the base of the syringe by turning the thumbscrew to the left.

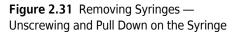
2 Pull the thumbscrew down (away) from the syringe (Figure 2.30).

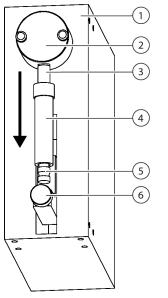
Figure 2.30 Removing Syringes — Loosen the Thumbscrew and Pull Down



3 Unscrew the top of the syringe from the valve by turning the syringe to the left.

4 Gently pull the syringe down from the valve (Figure 2.31).

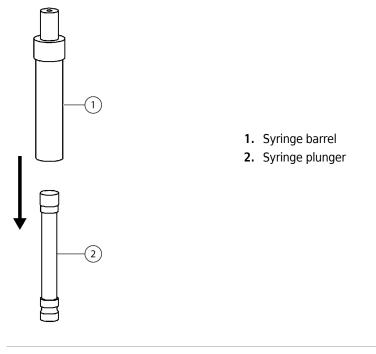




- 1. Pump
- 2. Valve
- 3. Top of the Syringe
- 4. Syringe
- 5. Base of the Syringe
- 6. Thumbscrew

5 Gently pull the plunger out of the barrel (Figure 2.32).

Figure 2.32 Removing Syringes — Pulling the Syringe out of the Glass Casing



6 Return the syringe components (plunger and barrel) to their original packaging material.

NOTE Syringes are configured in two sets of four. Each set of four syringes may be configured with different size syringes.

Syringe Cutoff Velocities

The speed at which fluid is dispensed prior to the abrupt stop of the dispense action is called the **Cutoff Velocity**. If the **Cutoff Velocity** in the pipetting operation of the governing technique or liquid type is too slow, droplets can remain on the ends of tips. Accurately setting the **Cutoff Velocity** causes the liquid to be ejected at a speed sufficient to prevent droplets from forming on the end of a tip.

NOTE Refer to the *Biomek Software for Biomek i-Series Instruments Reference Manual*, PN B56358.

The minimum and maximum **Cutoff Velocity** for the syringes supported by the Biomek i-Series instrument are listed in Table 2.5.

- **NOTE** The default **Cutoff Velocity** value for all techniques and liquid types is the recommended **Cutoff Velocity** for a 1 mL syringe. When 250 μL or 500 μL syringes are installed on the Biomek i-Series instrument, changes must be made to the technique governing the pipetting operation in the **Technique Editor**, and to the parameters of the fluid used during the pipetting operation in the **Liquid Type Editor**.
- **NOTE** The **Cutoff Velocities** recommended in Table 2.5 are intended as a starting point. Experiment with the values provided to determine the most accurate **Cutoff Velocity** for a specific liquid handling operation.

Syringe Size	Minimum Cutoff Velocity ^a	Maximum Cutoff Velocity ^b
100 μL	0.833 µL/second	45.0 μL/second
250 μL	2.08 µL per second	112.5 μL per second
500 μL	4.17 μL per second	225 μL per second
1 mL	8.33 μL per second	450 μL per second
2.5 mL	20.8 μL/second	1125 μL/second
5 mL	41.7 μL/second	2250 μL/second

Table 2.5 Span-8 Cutoff Velocities for Syringes

a. The minimum **Cutoff Velocity** for each syringe is established using the following equation: 50 x <Syringe size in μ L>/6000.

b. The maximum <code>Cutoff Velocity</code> for each syringe is established using this equation: 2700 x <Syringe size in μ L>/6000.

Optimizing Syringe Performance and Life Expectancy

Use, clean, and store syringes in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications to achieve optimal performance and maximum life expectancy.

Risk of pipetting errors. Air bubbles in the system fluid could inhibit pipetting and cause errors. De-gas the system fluid by letting it rest in the supply container for 24 to 48 hours prior to attaching it to the instrument.

Syringes should not actuate while dry unless the system is being primed (refer to *Priming the System with System Fluid*). When priming the system, the syringes should cycle at maximum volume as few times as possible in order to flood the syringe with system fluid as quickly as possible.

NOTE A cycle is one up or down motion of the plunger in a syringe. Refer to *Assembling and Installing Syringes*, for identification of the parts of a syringe.

Liquid System

The Span-8 Pod uses a liquid displacement system for pipetting operations, as well as for tip washing and bulk dispense.

The liquid system includes:

- *System Fluid* Acts as a medium for syringes to apply a vacuum used during pipetting operations, and is used to wash fixed tips in the Span-8 Pod Tip Wash ALP.
- *Tubing Volume and Diameter* System fluids are moved through the tubing.
- Supply Container Source of system fluid for the Span-8 Pod.
- *Waste Container* Final destination of fluids dispensed to the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP and overflow from the pumps.

System Fluid

The system fluid is used to create a vacuum that facilitates the aspirate and dispense actions of the Span-8 Pod. System fluid is also used to wash fixed tips positioned in the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP.

Risk of method failure or leaks. Tap water is not recommended due to high mineral content, which could cause blockages in the tubing and increase the possibility of leaks at tubing connections. Use de-ionized or distilled water as a system fluid for the Span-8 Pod.

NOTE It is possible to use system fluids other than those supported for use with the Span-8 Pod. However, the corrosive nature of each fluid and its impact on system components along the Span-8 system fluid flow path and in the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP must be considered.

Using Non-Supported System Fluids

System fluids other than the recommended system fluids may damage the components along the Span-8 system fluid flow path and the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP. Before using non-supported system fluids, use Table 2.6 to verify that component parts along the Span-8 system fluid flow path are not susceptible to non-supported caustic system fluids. Use Table 2.7 to verify that the parts on the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP are not susceptible to non-supported caustic system fluids.

NOTE All system fluid, whether supported or non-supported, must be de-gassed prior to use. The system must then be primed with the new system fluid and the Span-8 system tubing must be purged of air. Refer to *Preparing the Liquid System* for more information on de-gassing, priming, and air purging procedures.

Parts Along the Span-8 System Fluid flow Path

Each of the Span-8 system parts listed in Table 2.6 comes into contact with the system fluid and must be checked for possible susceptibility to non-supported caustic system fluid.

Part	Material
Carboy	Polyethylene
Supply carboy tubing	Tygon 2075
Carboy Cap	Polyethylene
Tubing (cap to quick disconnect)	Tygon 2075
Quick Disconnect Body	Polypropylene, EPDM, and Stainless Steel
Quick Disconnect insert	Polypropylene, EPDM, and Stainless Steel
Supply tubing	Tygon 2075
Tubing (manifold to pump)	Teflon Stainless Steel and Polypropylene fittings should not contact liquid if tightened properly.
Pump valve	Kel-F
Valve plug	Virgin Teflon
Syringe	Glass
Syringe piston seal	Teflon
Tubing (pump to the tips)	Teflon
	NOTE Polypropylene fittings should not contact liquid if tightened properly.
Tips:	
Fixed	Stainless Steel or Teflon Coated Stainless Steel
Disposable	Polypropylene
Conductive Disposable tips	Polypropylene Impregnated with Carbon
Disposable tip mandrel	Stainless Steel

Table 2.6 Parts and Materials Along the Span-8 Fluid Flow Path

NOTE All fitting threads may be wrapped with Teflon tape.

I

I

Parts Along the Wash Station System Fluid Flow Path

Since system fluid may be used as a wash fluid, each of the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP parts that come into contact with the system fluid or waste fluid must also be checked for possible susceptibility to non-supported caustic system fluid and is listed in Table 2.7.

Part	Material
8-Channel Passive Wash ALP	Polypropylene
Outlet Fitting	Polypropylene
Tubing	Tygon 2075
Quick Disconnect insert	Polypropylene, EPDM, and Stainless Steel
Quick Disconnect body	Polypropylene, EPDM, and Stainless Steel
Tubing	Tygon 2075
Сар	Polyethylene
Carboy	Polyethylene

Table 2.7 Parts and Materials Along the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP Flow Path

NOTE All fitting threads may be wrapped with Teflon tape.

Tubing Volume and Diameter

The tubing transports system fluid to and from the Span-8 Pod and probes. See Table 2.4 for tubing capacities for fixed tips.

The Span-8 Pod uses:

- 3.175 mm (1/8 in.) OD Teflon tubing from the supply container to each syringe pump.
- .076 mm (.030 in.) ID Teflon tubing from the syringe pumps to the Span-8 probes.

NOTE 1.54 mm (.060 in.) ID Teflon tubing from the syringe pumps to the Span-8 probes is available to facilitate transfer of higher volumes of fluid.

• 6.35 mm (1/4 in.) OD Tygon 2075 (ultra-chemical resistant) tubing from the pump assemblies overflow to the waste container.

Supply Container

🕂 WARNING

Risk of contamination. Containers pose a potential spill hazard. Wipe up any spills immediately according to the procedures outlined by your laboratory safety officer.

Risk of method failure. Kinked tubing could cause blockage, causing an insufficient amount of fluid to be available for a method. Always thoroughly inspect all hoses before proceeding with a method run.

Risk of method failure. Using a dirty supply container could clog the tubing. Always check the supply container for debris prior to running a method.

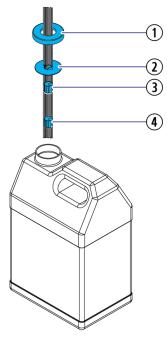
Risk of personal injury or contamination. Do not spill liquids on or around the instrument. Wipe up any spills immediately according to the procedures outlined by your laboratory safety officer. Always use the appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) when handling hazardous materials.

The supply container is the source of the system fluid used by syringe pumps for the Span-8 Pod (Figure 2.33).

The supply container attaches to the Biomek i-Series Span-8 pod via eight 3.175 mm (1/8 in.) tubing lines from the syringe pumps. In the supply container, the eight lines are bundled together using two tubing retainers, a gasket, and container cap.

NOTE Supply containers can be reused when they are filled with a system fluid recommended for the Span-8 Pod (refer to *System Fluid*).

Figure 2.33 Supply Container and Tubing Bundle



- **1.** Cap
- 2. Gasket
- 3. Upper tubing retainer
- **4.** Lower tubing retainer

Exchanging Supply Containers

The supply tubing is initially bundled by a Beckman Coulter Representative when the Biomek i-Series Span-8 instrument is installed. When supply containers are exchanged, the bundled tubing and container cap are transferred as one unit from the old container to the new container.

To exchange supply containers without rebundling the tubing:

- 1 Unscrew the cap from the empty container and remove it and the tubing bundle.
- 2 Insert the tubing bundle into the new container and screw the cap on until hand tight.
- **3** Remove the empty container.

NOTE Supply containers can be refilled with system fluid, de-gassed, and then reattached to the Biomek i-Series Span-8 instrument.

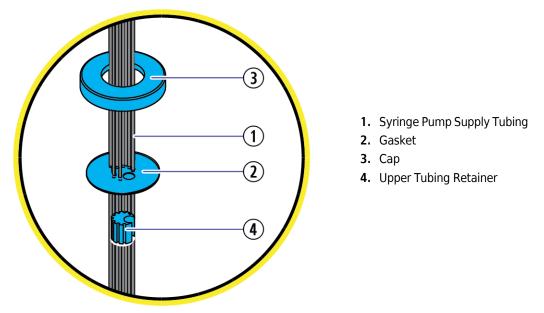
4 Position a new supply container in the same location as the original supply container.

NOTE The supply container is positioned at installation to minimize tubing length and to keep kinks and bends out of the tubing and to reduce uphill slopes as much as possible. Positioning the new supply container in the same location ensures proper alignment of the tubing and reduces pipetting errors due to air in the tubing.

To bundle the supply tubing:

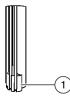
1 Route the tubing from the syringe pumps through the cap (Figure 2.34).

Figure 2.34 Supply Tubing Bundle (Upper)



- **2** Thread each tubing line through a matching hole in the gasket.
- **3** Push the gasket up the tubing to the position where the tubing emerges from the container through the cap. Make sure the gasket is positioned so that the bottom of the tubing reaches the bottom of the container.
- **4** Position the upper tubing retainer approximately 13 mm (1/2 in.) below the gasket, and press each tubing line into a matching groove on the retainer until it is firmly secured.
- **5** Position the lower tubing retainer at the end of the tubing, and press each tubing line into a groove on the retainer until it is firmly secured (Figure 2.35). The weight of the lower tubing retainer ensures that the tubing ends remain at the bottom of the container.

Figure 2.35 Supply Tubing Bundle (Lower)



1. Lower Tubing Retainer

Waste Container

🕂 WARNING

Risk of contamination. Containers pose a potential spill hazard. Wipe up any spills immediately according to the procedures outlined by your laboratory safety officer.

Risk of contamination. Kinked tubing between the waste container, the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP, and drip tray can cause insufficiently cleaned labware or leaks. Always thoroughly inspect all hoses before proceeding with using biological or chemical agents. Clean up any leaks immediately according to the procedures defined by your laboratory safety officer.

Risk of personal injury, contamination, and property damage. Always observe appropriate cautionary procedures as defined by your safety officer when using flammable solvents or toxic, pathological, radioactive, and biological materials. Always use appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) when handling hazardous materials.

🕂 WARNING

Risk of personal injury or contamination. Do not spill liquids on or around the instrument. Wipe up any spills immediately according to the procedures outlined by your laboratory safety officer. Always use the appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) when handling hazardous materials.

The waste container is an off-deck disposal site for fluid from the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP (refer to the *ALPs User's Manual*, PN 987836, Span-8 Tip Wash ALP) and drip tray.

The waste container attaches to the Biomek i-Series Span-8 instrument via a 9.525 mm (3/8 in.) tubing line from the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP and a 6.35 mm (1/4 in.) tubing line from the drip tray. In the waste container, the lines are bundled together using a tubing retainer, a gasket, and container cap.

NOTE Separate waste containers can be used for each Span-8 Tip Wash ALP on the deck if mixing the contaminants washed off the tips is undesirable.

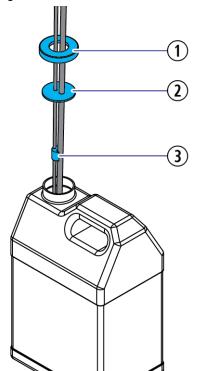


Figure 2.36 Waste Container and Tubing

-(1) -(2) -(3) 1. Cap 2. Gasket 3. Tubing retainer

Exchanging a Waste Container

The waste tubing is initially bundled by a Beckman Coulter Representative when the Biomek i-Series Span-8 instrument is installed. When waste containers are exchanged, the bundled tubing and container cap are transferred as one unit from the old container to the new container.

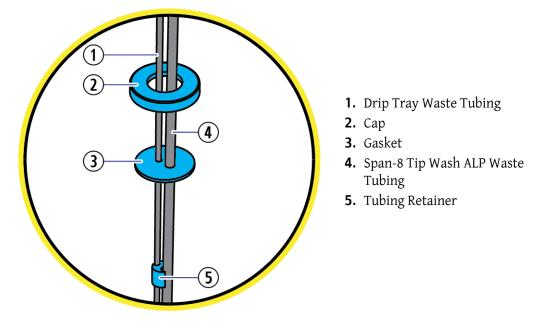
To exchange waste containers without rebundling the tubing:

- **1** Unscrew the cap from the empty container and remove it and the tubing bundle.
- 2 Insert the tubing bundle into the new container and screw the cap on until hand tight.
- **3** Remove the full waste container and dispose of as directed by the laboratory safety officer.
 - **NOTE** Waste containers can be reused; however, waste materials contained in the waste container must be disposed of as directed by the laboratory safety officer.

- **4** Position a new waste container in the same location as the original waste container.
 - **NOTE** The waste container is positioned at installation to minimize tubing length to keep kinks and bends out of the tubing and to reduce uphill slopes as much as possible. Positioning the new waste container in the same location ensures proper alignment of the tubing and maximizes drainage from the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP and drip tray.

To bundle the waste tubing:

- 1 Route the tubing from the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP and drip tray through the cap (Figure 2.34).
- Figure 2.37 Waste Tubing Bundle



- **2** Thread each tubing line through the matching hole in the gasket.
- **3** Push the gasket up the tubing to the position where the tubing emerges from the container through the cap.
- **4** Position the tubing retainer approximately 13 mm (1/2-in) below the gasket, and press each tubing line into the matching groove on the retainer until it is firmly secured.

Preparing the Liquid System

Air must be removed from the system fluid and tubing to maximize the pipetting performance of the Span-8 Pod. Air removal is accomplished by:

- De-gassing the System Fluid
- Priming the System with System Fluid
- Purging the Tubing and Syringes of Air

De-gassing the System Fluid

Risk of pipetting errors. Air bubbles in the system fluid could inhibit pipetting and cause errors. De-gas the system fluid by letting it rest in the supply container for 24 to 48 hours prior to attaching it to the instrument.

De-gassing the system fluid improves pipetting accuracy by reducing the amount of air in the system fluid. The system fluid is compressed and released in the syringes to create a vacuum used during pipetting operations; however, air in the system fluid compresses at a different rate than the system fluid itself, which can cause pipetting errors. To reduce pipetting errors caused by air in the system fluid, the system fluid must be de-gassed prior to priming the Biomek i-Series Span-8 instrument with the system fluid.

De-gas the system fluid by letting the system fluid rest in the supply container for 24 to 48 hours prior to attaching it to the Biomek i-Series Span-8 instrument (refer to *Supply Container*). The lack of motion allows the air bubbles in the system fluid to escape or burst prior to use.

NOTE It is recommended that extra supply containers be de-gassed at all times so that properly de-gassed system fluid is readily available when a supply container must be replaced (refer to *Supply Container*).

Priming the System with System Fluid

Priming the system is the initial aspiration of system fluid into the tubing for the Span-8 Pod. It ensures that system fluid is in all the tubing prior to purging the system of air and performing any pipetting actions. Priming the system with system fluid is accomplished through **Manual Control** (refer to *Purging the Tubing and Syringes of Air*).

Purging the Tubing and Syringes of Air

CAUTION

Risk of equipment damage. Purging or operating the system without mandrels installed and tubing attached to tips could cause corrosion in the tip interface. Always make sure the mandrels are installed and the tubing is attached to tips prior to purging or operating the system.

To accurately transfer liquid using the Span-8 Pod, air must be purged from the tubing and syringes prior to running a method. The tubing and syringes must also be purged of air after new tips or

syringes are installed. The purging process draws system fluid through the tubing and syringes until all air bubbles are removed from the tubing and syringes. Purging the tubing and syringes of air is accomplished through **Manual Control** (refer to CHAPTER 6, *Purging Air from the Syringes and Tubing*).

Preventive Maintenance

The Span-8 Pod requires little preventive maintenance; however, to ensure optimum operation, perform the following maintenance procedures as necessary.

🕂 WARNING

Risk of personal injury or contamination. Follow the appropriate decontamination procedures outlined by the laboratory safety officer.

• Check for leaks at all tubing fittings periodically to make sure that all are tight.

NOTE When tubing is repeatedly removed and reattached, the end of the tubing may stretch out or split. If tubing is not forming a tight fit, cut off approximately 1.3 cm (1/2 in.) of tubing to remove the damaged portion before attaching the tubing to the port. Ensure the length of the tubing between the tip and the tubing support bracket is 81.3 cm (32 in.) for each probe.

• Check that disposable tip collars are securely tightened to the tip interfaces each week.

Troubleshooting

🕂 WARNING

Risk of equipment damage. Do not connect or disconnect any cables while the instrument is on. Turn off the main power before connecting or disconnecting cables.

Perform the troubleshooting techniques presented in (see Table 2.8) when necessary.

Table 2.8 Span-8 Pod Troubleshooting

If	Then
Power is lost to the pod	Contact us
Motion is lost in an axis	Contact us
The probes do not work properly	Contact us.
The Span-8 Pod is leaking from tubing connections	Cut off approximately 1.3 cm (1/2 in.) off the end of the tubing to remove the damaged portion before reattaching the tubing. Ensure the length of the tubing between the tip and the tubing support bracket is 81.3 cm (32 in.) for each probe.
Leaking is occurring around syringes	Tighten the syringes.
	Make sure the tip is inserted securely into the tubing.
Leaks are occurring around fixed tips	Cut approximately 1.3 cm (1/2 in.) off the end of the tubing to ensure a tight fit. Ensure the length of the tubing between the tip and the tubing support bracket is 81.3 cm (32 in.) for each probe.
	Make sure the collar is securely tightened to the tip interface.
	Make sure the disposable tip mandrel is inserted securely into the tubing.
Leaks are occurring around disposable tips	Cut approximately 1.3 cm (1/2 in.) off the end of the tubing to ensure a tight fit. Ensure the length of the tubing between the tip and the tubing support bracket is 81.3 cm (32 in.) for each probe.
	Make sure the collar is securely tightened to the tip interface.
Disposable tips are not mounting correctly	Make sure the tip shuck tube is securely tightened to the tip interface.
Disposable tips are not shucking	Make sure the collar is securely tightened to the tip interface. If the collar is loose, turn the collar clockwise until a tight fit is achieved. Refer to <i>Installing Disposable Tip Mandrels</i> for more information.
	Make sure LLS tips are being used (refer to <i>Interchangeable Tips</i>).
	Make sure LLS tips are correctly mounted to the probes (refer to <i>Fixed Tips</i> , and <i>Disposable Tip Mandrels</i>).
Liquid level sensing is not working	Make sure LLS is enabled in the Technique governing the method. Refer to the <i>Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual</i> (PN B56358).
	Contact us
Aspirate and dispense actions are not being completed	Ensure there is system fluid in the supply container (refer to <i>Supply Container</i>).

If	Then
	Ensure tubing connections are secure (refer to <i>Fixed Tips</i> and <i>Removing the Disposable Tips Option</i>).
	Ensure fixed tip seating is secure (refer to <i>Fixed Tips</i>).
Aspirate and dispense actions are inaccurate	Ensure disposable tip mandrels are correctly mounted (refer to <i>Installing Disposable Tip Mandrels</i>).
	Ensure system fluid and tubing have been purged of air (refer to <i>System Fluid</i>).
	Calibrate volume (refer to CHAPTER 4, <i>Syringe Pump Calibration (Per Probe)</i>)
Tips are clipping edges of labware or not able to access labware	Reframe the position.
	Check to see if tip or mandrel is obviously bent.
	Contact us

Table 2.8 Span-8 Pod Troubleshooting (Continued)

NOTE In the case of any other pod-related problems, contact us.

CHAPTER 3 Gripper

Overview

The sections in this chapter include:

- Gripper
- Troubleshooting

Gripper

A 360 degree rotating gripper is mounted on the Multichannel Bridge and Span-8 arm. The gripper has two offset fingers (Figure 3.1) that grasp and move labware onto, off of, and within the Biomek i-Series instrument. The gripper can travel in the Y and Z axes independently of the pod.

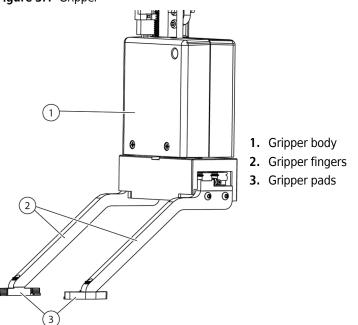


Figure 3.1 Gripper

The gripper can:

- move labware up to 12.8 cm (5.04 in.) in height.
- move labware up to 725 grams
- stack labware.
- move stacks of standard height labware up to four plates high (maximum 5.6 cm (2.2 in.)).

- place lids on and remove lids from labware.
- on a Biomek i7 dual arm instrument, the left gripper can move labware to and from locations off of the left side of the deck.
- on a single arm instrument, and on the left arm of a dual-arm instrument, the gripper can move labware to and from locations off of the left side of the deck.
- rotate the fingers up to 360 degrees to match the orientation of the labware holder before picking up or placing the labware.
- detect the presence of gripped labware.
- grip labware along the two long sides.

IMPORTANT The gripper may not be able to access low labware, such as a standard microtiter plate, adjacent to or surrounded by high labware, such as BC1070 tip boxes.

The Gripper fingers are offset. When gripping or placing labware on a desired position, the gripper mechanism will be positioned over an adjacent position. If the labware on the adjacent position is above 56 mm (2.2 in.) in height, the grippers may not be able to grip or place the labware in the desired position (Figure 3.2).

Certain columns on the deck can only be accessed from one direction. However, In some cases the gripper can be configured to approach the position from the opposite direction. Refer to *Biomek i-Series Instructions for Use* (PN B56358), *Understanding Labware Adjacency Rules*.

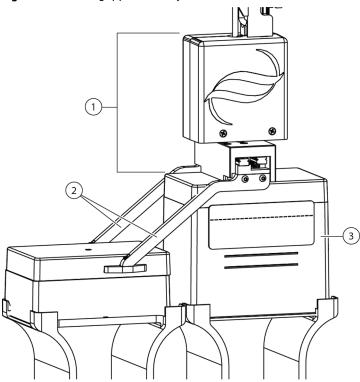


Figure 3.2 Offset gripper with adjacent labware

- 1. Gripper Body
- 2. Gripper fingers
- 3. Approach Position: Labware located in this position cannot exceed the height of a stack of four standard microplates (56 mm or 2.2 in. total). Standard sized tip boxes in this position will allow the gripper to access the adjacent position

Rotating Gripper Movements

Axis	Movement
Х	Entire arm moves left and right
Y	Gripper moves front and back
Z	Gripper moves up and down
Grip	Closes or open gripper fingers
Spin	Gripper rotates

Correlating the Gripper

AUTION

Risk of equipment damage. The gripper fingers could bend if not taught (correlated) properly. Use AccuFrame to properly correlate the grippers.

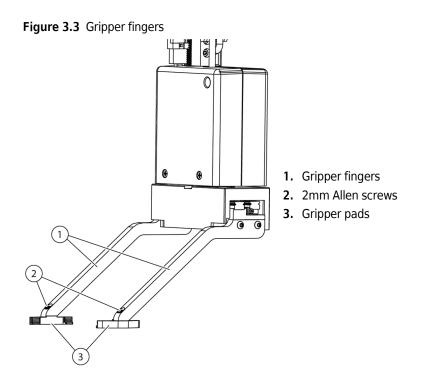
Risk of equipment damage. Offset gripper fingers could physically contact the instrument or pods. Always ensure the gripper fingers are away from the front, sides, and back of the instrument. Also ensure the gripper fingers are not rotated towards the pod. Use AccuFrame to properly correlate the grippers.

The gripper is correlated during installation by a Beckman Coulter Representative. The correlation process for the gripper must be repeated when extraordinary circumstances occur, such as a crash or accidentally bending a gripper finger.

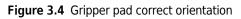
Should the gripper need to be correlated, refer to CHAPTER 5, *Auto Correlate the Gripper on a Multichannel or Span-8 Pod.*

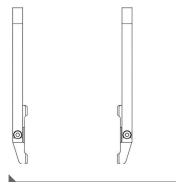
Gripper Gripper

Replacing Gripper Pads



- **1** Using a 2mm Allen wrench, remove the screws holding the pads to the fingers.
- **2** Replace with new pads, ensuring the new pads are fully tightened and the orientation matches Figure 3.4.





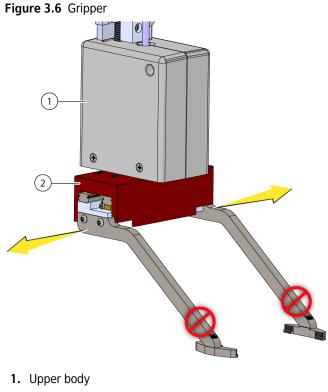
Manually Moving the Gripper

It may be necessary to manually move the gripper, such as when the Biomek instrument has been powered down.

• To manually move the gripper in the X-axis, grasp the front plate of the arm or pod assembly and move it to the desired position (Figure 3.5).

Figure 3.5 Grasp the front of the pod to move the fingers in the X-axis

• To manually move the gripper in the Y-axis, grasp the upper gripper body (Figure 3.6) and move it to the desired position.



2. Lower body

- To manually move the gripper in the Z-axis, grasp the upper gripper body to move it up and down (Figure 3.6).
- To manually rotate the gripper, grasp the lower gripper body and rotate to the desired position (Figure 3.6).
- To manually open the grippers, grasp the gripper fingers at their mounting locations on the lower gripper body and manually pull them apart. Do not pull on the gripper fingers near the pads. The grippers will automatically relax to their closed position when released.

Troubleshooting

AUTION

Risk of equipment damage. Do not connect or disconnect any cables while the instrument is on. Turn off the main power before connecting or disconnecting cables.

Table 3.2 Gripper Troubleshooting

If	Then
Power is lost to the Gripper Y-axis	Contact us
The gripper is not deploying.	Contact us
Gripper shaft is bent.	Contact us
Gripper finger is bent.	Contact us
Gripper pads look worn.	Contact us to order replacement gripper pads.

NOTE In the case of any other pod-related problems, contact us.

Chapter 4 Configuring the Biomek i-Series Instrument in Hardware Setup

Overview

The Biomek i-Series Laboratory Automation Workstation must be configured in Biomek Software

C.

to ensure proper operation. Hardware Setup Hardware Setup tells Biomek Software what devices, pods, and heads to expect on the instrument by providing a connection between the instrument and the software. This connection is established by installing, configuring, and removing devices in Hardware Setup.

After a device has been physically installed, the device is detected on the Biomek i-Series instrument and must be properly installed and configured in **Hardware Setup**. While a new device is normally installed and configured in **Hardware Setup** when the device is installed, it also may be necessary to install, configure, and remove other devices using **Hardware Setup**.

Risk of equipment damage or contamination. Changing the axes limits can lead to the instrument contacting the physical limits of the arm or pod. Contact us before making any changes to the arm or pod axes limits in Hardware Setup.

Hardware Setup is used for:

- Configuring the Biomek i-Series Instrument
- Configuring a Multichannel Pod
- Configuring a Span-8 Pod
- Saving, Restoring, and Deleting Settings
- Configuring the Simulator
- Configuring the Vision System
- **NOTE** Any active ALPs that require a CAN or USB communication, or other devices integrated on the deck of the Biomek i-Series instrument must also be configured in **Hardware Setup**. Refer to the *ALPs User's Manual* (PN 987836), or the specific device integration manual for instructions on configuring the ALP or device in **Hardware Setup**.

Accessing Hardware Setup

Hardware Setup (Figure 4.1) is accessed from within Biomek Software.

To access:

- 1 Choose Start > All Apps > Beckman Coulter > Biomek 5. Biomek Software appears.
- 2 From the Utilities menu, choose Hardware Setup appears (Figure 4.1).

Figure 4.1 Hardware Setup for a Dual-Arm System with a Multichannel Pod and Span-8 Pod

	Biomek Hardware Setup	
	🗘 Reconnect Alma All Axes	+ Add Device Remove Device 🛱 Accept 🔀 Cancel
1 2 3 4	Reconnect of Home All Axes Biomeki7 (SN: None) Second Stress Second Stress Second Stress Simulator Vision System Fly-By Bar Code Readers	Y Add Device Remove Device Right Pod Type: Right Span Pod
	Biomek 17	
	(5)	(6)
	C	
1.	Pod1 — Multichannel Pod	4. Vision System — Observation cameras
	Pod2 — Span-8 Pod	5. Device window — Installed devices
۷.	Jule - Span-o i ou	

- **3. Simulator** Software representation of the instrument's behavior
- 6. Configuration user Interface Settings for the selected device appear here

NOTE A single-arm system lists only the installed pod.

Understanding the Options in Hardware Setup

An understanding of the options on the toolbar in **Hardware Setup** (Figure 4.1) is necessary to properly install, configure, and remove devices.

Table 4.1 lists and describes the toolbar options in Hardware Setup:

Table 4.1	Hardware	Setup	Options
-----------	----------	-------	---------

Option	Description
Reconnect	Allows Hardware Setup to re-examine the devices present. Choose this option to determine what devices are present rather than closing and reopening Hardware Setup .
A Home All Axes	Gives the Biomek i-Series instrument a point of reference from which to make subsequent moves. For a single-arm system, home position is left, back. For a dual- arm system, home position for the first (left) arm is left, back; for the second (right) arm, home position is right, back.
	NOTE Pods should be homed each time the Biomek i-Series instrument is powered on. Depending on the type of pods on the system, a Warning (Figure 4.2) appears. After confirming that the actions have been addressed properly, choose OK . See CHAPTER 6, <i>Homing All Axes of the Pod or Pods</i> , for more information on homing all axes of the pods.
+ Add Device	Installs a device.
- Remove Device	Removes a device.
R Accept	Saves all changes to the instrument and closes Hardware Setup . Choose this option after the device has been installed and configured.
Cancel	Closes Hardware Setup without saving the modifications to the instrument.

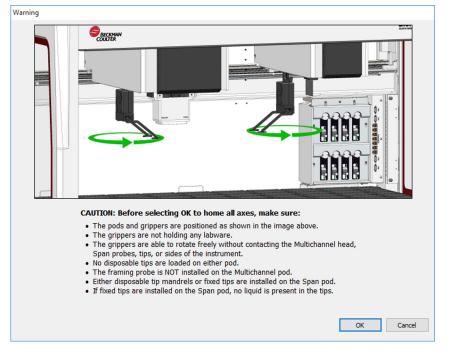


Figure 4.2 Example of warning on an i7 instrument to address before homing process begins

Configuring the Biomek i-Series Instrument

The Biomek i-Series instrument is configured in **Hardware Setup** to relate information about the configuration of the pod(s) on the system to the software, and to specify the communications port to which it is connected.

To configure the Biomek i-Series instrument:

- 1 From Utilities > Hardware Setup, select the Biomek i-Series instrument from the left pane. The Step User Interface appears in the right pane (Figure 4.1).
- **2** Make sure the serial number listed in **Hardware Setup** corresponds to the serial number on the Biomek i-Series instrument.
- **3** Choose the appropriate **Name**.
- **4** If two arms are installed on the instrument, check **This is a dual-armed system**.
- **5** Choose the appropriate pod type for **Left Pod Type** and **Right Pod Type** from the drop-down menus.

- **6** Configure the left and right pods appropriately according to the instructions in *Configuring a Multichannel Pod* or *Configuring a Span-8 Pod*.
- 7 Choose Accept. Hardware Setup closes.
 - **NOTE** Accept must be chosen after the instrument has been configured to allow Hardware Setup to accept the configurations. However, if other devices are to be configured, Accept may be chosen after all devices have been configured.
- **NOTE** An asterisk next to the device indicates the device has been modified since the instrument was loaded.

Configuring a Multichannel Pod

The Multichannel pod is a full-microplate replication tool incorporating interchangeable heads to accommodate a variety of functions (refer to CHAPTER 1, *Multichannel Pod*). A Multichannel Pod may be installed on the right, left, or both arms of the Biomek i7 Instrument.

Configuring a Multichannel Pod in Hardware Setup includes:

- Configuring a New Head
- Correlating the Pods

NOTE Correlating the pods should be performed only by a Beckman Coulter Representative at initial setup.

• *Setting Multichannel Pod Properties*, as instructed by a Beckman Coulter Representative.

NOTE The settings for a Multichannel Pod can be saved, restored, and deleted (refer to *Saving, Restoring, and Deleting Settings*).

Configuring a New Head

When a head on a Multichannel Pod is changed, Hardware Setup must be changed accordingly.



Risk of equipment damage or inaccurate results. If the hardware configuration is not updated using Hardware Setup, hardware crashes or inaccurate liquid transfer could occur. Always use Hardware Setup to make changes to hardware settings.

- **NOTE** Choose **Change Head** only when physically removing or installing a head. Choosing **Change Head** moves the D-axis to prepare the system for removing and installing a head (refer to CHAPTER 1, *Changing Heads*.
- **NOTE** First, physically change the head on a Multichannel Pod (refer to CHAPTER 1, *Changing Heads*), then configure **Hardware Setup** according to the following instructions.

To change the head:

1 In Hardware Setup, select the appropriate Multichannel Pod (Figure 4.3).

NOTE A Multichannel Pod is identified with a **96** or **384**. A Span-8 Pod is identified with an **8**.

Reconnect 🕋 Home All Axes	+ Add Device Remove Device 🛱 Accept 🔀 Cancel
Biomek I7 (SN: None) AccuFrame Solution Solution Solution Solution Solution Fly-By Bar Code Readers	Serial Number: Norme Save Settings Restore Settings Delete Settings Head Type: 300 µL MC-96 Head Last Validation Not Specified Set Validation Time Avis Limit Settings X (cm) Y (cm) Z (cm) D (µL) D (m) Minimum 10.52 14.596 10.996 -82.6638 -1.044 Change Head Maximum 134.665 59.591 39.863 300 3.789 Change Head
	 ▼ Additional Pod Settings ▲ Tip Settings Tip Load Settings Force Load Z Speed 10 % Load Force Offset 250 N Load Force Slope 2250 N Tip Setting Time 2 s Tip Box Push Off 0.292 cm X Range Padding 70.5978 cm ▲ Gripper Settings
	Y (cm) Z (cm) Grip (cm) X (cm) Y (cm) Z (cm) Minimum 15.834 6.943 6.039 Offsets 0.2913 0 -7.28 Maximum 62.683 37.949 15.739 GR Offset 375 degrees Set Y Finger Center Offset 0 cm GG Offset 6.039 cm Additional Roving Height 0.5336 cm GG Offset 6.039 cm Pads Center to Rot Center 11.43 cm Auto Correlate Advanced MC Correlate

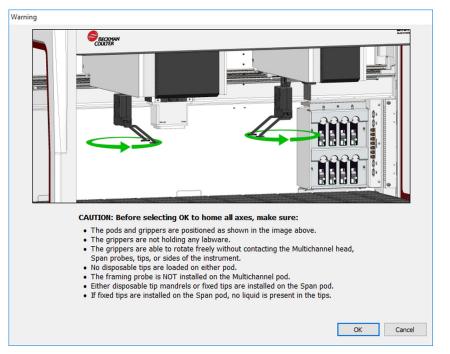
Figure 4.3 Hardware Setup Showing the Step User Interface for a Multichannel Pod

- **2** Change the **Serial Number** to correspond to the serial number on the new head.
- **3** Choose the appropriate head in **Head Type** (Figure 4.3).

4 Choose **Home All Axes**. The following **Warning** appears (Figure 4.4):

NOTE Choosing Home All Axes homes all of the axes for all pods.

Figure 4.4 Example of warning on an i7 instrument to address before homing process begins



5 Choose **OK** after confirming that the **Warning** has been addressed appropriately.

NOTE Other Warnings may also appear depending upon the type of heads and deck configuration of the Biomek i-Series instrument. Respond to all warnings appropriately and choose **OK** to continue.

6 Choose **Set Z** to establish a new Z-axis limit.

NOTE Address any warnings that appear appropriately.

7 Correlate the gripper according to the procedures outlined in CHAPTER 5, *Auto Correlate the Gripper on a Multichannel or Span-8 Pod.*

NOTE An asterisk next to the pod indicates that the head has been modified since the instrument configuration file was loaded.

Correlating the Pods

Risk of equipment damage or contamination. Changing Correlate Pods can lead to the pods physically contacting each other. Contact us before using Correlate Pods in Hardware Setup.

To avoid collisions in a dual-arm system, the pods must be correlated. This procedure is performed during initial setup by a Beckman Coulter Representative in **Hardware Setup** and should not be repeated.

Setting Multichannel Pod Properties

Most of the properties, including pod settings and axes limits, of a Multichannel Pod are initially configured by a Beckman Coulter Representative in **Hardware Setup** and should not be modified without specific instructions from a Beckman Coulter Representative.

Risk of equipment damage or contamination. Changing the axes limits can lead to the instrument contacting the physical limits of the arm or pod. Contact us before making any changes to the arm or pod axes limits in Hardware Setup.

Table 4.2 describes the pod properties and axes limits listed in **Hardware Setup** for a Multichannel Pod.

- **NOTE** Some of the fields listed in Table 4.2 may be accessed by choosing **Additional Pod Settings** and **Tip** and **Gripper Settings** in **Hardware Setup** (Figure 4.3).
- **NOTE** Pod properties for a Multichannel Pod may be saved, restored, and deleted using **Save Settings**, **Restore Settings**, and **Delete Settings** (refer to *Saving, Restoring, and Deleting Settings*). Contact us before changing axes limits.

Table 4.2	Multichannel Pod Properties
-----------	-----------------------------

Property	Description
Serial Number:	Enter the serial number of the Multichannel head
Head Type	Select the head type
Last Validation	Set by a Beckman Coulter Representative, using the Set Validation Time button.
Axis Limit Settings Minimum X,Y, Z, D	Contact us before changing the axes limits. The minimum position the pod may move to along the X-, Y-, Z- axes (relative to the Home position). Axis Limit Settings are set by using the appropriate buttons under the X (cm), Y (cm), and Z (cm) columns.

Table 4.2 Multichannel Pod Properties (Continued)

Property	Description
Figheiry	
Axis Limit Settings Maximum X, Y, and Z	Contact us before changing the axes limits. The maximum position the pod may move to along the X-, Y-, Z-, and D-axes (relative to the Home position). Axis Limit Settings are set by using the appropriate buttons under the X (cm), Y (cm), and Z (cm) columns.
	Additional Pod Settings
Speed Limit	The pod movement speed based on a percent of its maximum speed.
Additional Roving Height	Margin in centimeters above the default height for the pod as it moves over everything on the deck.
Always move to Z-max when roving	Check this field to move the pod to its maximum height during any move in the X- or Y-axis.
	Tip Load Settings
Force Load Z Speed ^a	The speed of the pod as the mandrels enter the tips to load them, as a percent of its maximum speed. Change this value to increase or decrease the velocity of mandrel insertion during tip loading. Slower speeds can provide a better seal between tips and mandrels, at the cost of taking longer for each tip load operation.
Load Force Offset ^a	Offset used to calculate the force limit for tip loading. The offset is used in the calculation of force needed to load tips. The offset can be thought of as the minimum force applied to load one tip.
Load Force Slope	Slope used to calculate the force limit for tip loading. The slope is used in the calculation of force needed to load tips. The slope can be thought of as the incremental amount of force to add for each tip being loaded.
Tip Settling Time	Pause time while loading tips to allow the tips to settle onto the mandrels. Increasing the time mandrels dwell in tips with force applied can assist with creating a better seal, at the cost of throughput.
Tip Box Push Off	Distance to move in the D and Z axes to push off the tip box after loading tips. This value can be adjusted for specific tip type and head combinations to provide a different separation distance between the head and tip box after tips are loaded.
X Range Padding	This setting does not apply to single-arm systems.
	Distance adjacent to the pod reserved during the load tip commands. This value helps reduce the effect of deflection during tip loading on a two pod system at the expense of system throughput. Increase this distance to ensure another pod is not affected by tip loading on this pod. This is typically only needed for operations that are extremely sensitive to Z-axis height differences. Decrease this distance to improve the ability of the system to have both pods work in parallel; but note that slight deflections during tip loading can alter Z-axis heights on the other pod.

Table 4.2 Multichannel Pod Properties (Continued)

Property	Description			
Tip Unload Settings				
Unload Z offset	Height offset of the pod before shucking the tips, relative to the software's model of the top of the tips when seated in the tip box. This value can be adjusted for specific tip type and head combinations to optimize the gap between the top of the tip box and the head when tips are unloaded.			
Shuck Speed	Speed used for the shuck plate movement that unloads tips.			
Other Tip Settings				
Tip Seating Depth	The distance the mandrel is inserted into the tip when the tip is loaded. The value is subtracted from the full tip height to calculate where the bottom of the loaded tip is relative to the bottom of the mandrel.			
	Gripper Settings			
	Contact us before changing Y, Z, and Grip Limits.			
Y, Z, & Grip Limits	Y and Z Minimum and Maximum controls gripping operation along Y- and Z-axes from center of the back edge of deck position. These offsets are automatically updated when the gripper is correlated. Grip Limits controls the minimum and maximum gap between the gripper fingers.			
Additional Roving Height	Margin above the default height for the gripper as it moves over everything on the deck.			
Enable Labware Sensing	Check this field to allow the labware sensor on the gripper to sense labware. Default setting is checked. Refer to <i>Using the Labware Sensor</i> .			
X, Y, Z Offsets	The distance from the pod's mandrel center bottom to the gripper finger center bottom. These are calculated using the auto correlate button. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .			
GR Offset [] degrees	The angle from the homing hard stop to the fingers, when pointed to the right. This is calculated using the auto correlate button. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .			
Finger Center Offset [] cm	The distance between the finger center and the rotation center of the gripper when the fingers are point to the right. This is set using the auto correlate button. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .			
GG Offset [] cm	The negative of the distance between the finger pads when the gripper is maximally squeezed. This is set using the auto correlate button. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .			
Pads Center to Rot Center [] cm	The distance from the finger pads to the center of rotation of the gripper hand. This is set using the auto correlate button. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .			
Auto Correlate	Sets the gripper offsets. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .			
Advanced MC	Opens the Advanced Manual Control dialog.			
Correlate	Used to continue the Auto Correlation procedure.			

a. Force applied = (slope x % tips loaded) + offset. For a full box load, this becomes: Force applied = (slope x 1) + offset. For select tips, the percent tips loaded will vary. For example, a singlie column on a 96 channel head will be 8/96 = 0.08333. If the slope is 2533 and the offset is 250, this results in Force applied = (2533 x 0.0833) + 250 = 461 N. Alternately, for a full box load, force applied = (2533 x 1.0) + 250 = 2783 N.

Using the Labware Sensor

When **Enable Labware Sensing** (Figure 4.5) is checked in **Hardware Setup** and for the specific labware in the **Labware Type Editor**, labware can be sensed when it is squeezed by the gripper.

Figure 4.5	Hardware Setu	p Displaying	Enable Labware	Sensor
------------	---------------	--------------	----------------	--------

Biomek Hardware Setup		
🗘 Reconnect All Axes	+ Add Device — Remove Device Accep	t 🔀 Cancel
 Biomek i7 (SN: None) Biomek i7 (SN: None) 96 Pod1 8 Pod2 Digital Devices Digital Devices Simulator Vision System Fly-By Bar Code Readers 	Serial Number: None Head Type: 300 µL MC-96 Head L Axis Limit Settings X (cm) Y (cm) Z (cr Minimum 10.52 14.596 10.99 Maximum 108.4852 59.591 39.86 Set X Set Y Set Additional Pod Settings Speed Limit 100	Save Settings Restore Settings Delete Settings ast Validation Not Specified Set Validation Time m) D (µL) D (cm) 66 -83.4563 -1.054 73 300 3.789
Biomek_i7		

1. Enable Labware Sensing

An error message appears if labware is not sensed when the gripper is squeezed. Refer to the *Biomek Software for Biomek i-Series Instruments Reference Manual*, PN B56358, Handling and Preventing Errors, for information on recovering from errors.

NOTE By default, Enable Labware Sensing is checked.

Configuring a Span-8 Pod

Configuring a Span-8 Pod in Hardware Setup includes:

- Configuring the Probes for Fixed or Disposable Tips
- Correlating the Pods

NOTE Correlating the pods should be performed only by a Beckman Coulter Representative at initial setup.

• Correlating the Axes

NOTE Correlating the Z axes should be performed only by a Beckman Coulter Representative at initial setup.

- Performing Find LLS Sensitivities (Software Version 5.0 Only)
- Performing Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Software Version 5.0 Only)
- Performing Find Sensitivities (Software Version 5.1 Only)
- Setting Span-8 Pod Properties, as instructed by a Beckman Coulter Representative.
- Enabling Purge Settings, by a Beckman Coulter Representative.

NOTE The settings for a Span-8 Pod can be saved, restored, and deleted (refer to *Saving, Restoring, and Deleting Settings*.

Configuring the Probes for Fixed or Disposable Tips

The probes on the Span-8 Pod may be configured for fixed or disposable tips. This configuration must be accomplished in **Hardware Setup**.

The probes on the Span-8 Pod must be configured when:

- Changing from disposable tips to fixed tips.
- Changing from fixed tips to disposable tips.
- Changing the type of fixed tips.

When probe configuration is changed from disposable to fixed tips, or from fixed to disposable tips, the pod must be homed (refer to CHAPTER 6, *Homing All Axes of the Pod or Pods*) and **Find Sensitivities** must be performed (refer to *Performing Find LLS Sensitivities* (*Software Version 5.0 Only*)).

NOTE The pod may be homed by choosing **Home All Axes** from **Hardware Setup**.

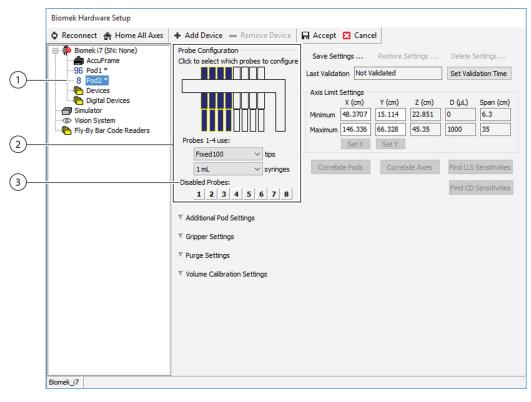
NOTE The Span-8 Pod is capable of accessing all types of labware supported by the Biomek i-Series instrument, except for 1536-well plates; however, specific types of tips are recommended to access specific types of labware (refer to CHAPTER 2, *Labware and Tip Compatibility with the Span-8 Pod*).

To configure probes:

1 In Hardware Setup, select the Span-8 Pod from the left pane to access the configuration area in the right pane (Figure 4.6).

NOTE A Multichannel Pod is identified with a 96 or 384. A Span-8 Pod is identified with an 8.

Figure 4.6 Hardware Setup Showing the Step User Interface for a Span-8 Pod



- 1. Span-8 pod in Hardware Setup
- 2. Probe Configuration
- 3. Disable Probes
- **2** To choose the probe type, click on the desired probes from the graphical representation of the probes under Probe Configuration.

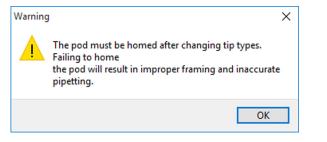
NOTE The graphical representation of the probes changes according to the type: disposable or fixed.

- **3** From the drop-down menu, choose the tips in **Probes 1- 4 use: [] tips**.
 - **NOTE** To choose all of the probes (1 through 8) at one time, click on probes 1 through 4, then hold down (Ctrl) and click on probes 5 though 8.
 - **NOTE** Probes 1 through 4 may be configured with one type of fixed or disposable tips and probes 5 through 8 may be configured with another type of fixed or disposable tips. To mix the tip types, select probes 1 through 4 and choose the tip type. Then select probes 5 through 8 and choose the tip type.
 - **NOTE** When tips are changed from disposable to fixed or from fixed to disposable, a **Warning** (Figure 4.7) appears on **Hardware Setup** that the pod must be homed and **Find Sensitivities** performed. When **Accept** is chosen, another device is configured in **Hardware Setup**, or a dialog is chosen from **Tools**, another **Warning** (Figure 4.8) appears that the pod must be homed and **Find Sensitivities** performed.
 - Figure 4.7 Warning on Hardware Setup that Pod Must Be Homed and Find Sensitivities Performed When Tip Types are Changed

Reconnect 🏤 Home All Axes	+ Add Device Remove Device Accept Cancel
Biomek i7 (SN: None) AccuFrame Secure and a constraint of the secure and constraint of the secure and a constra	After changing tip types, the pod must be homed and Find Sensitivities must be performed. Probe Configuration Save Settings Restore Settings Delete Settings Clck to select which probes to configure. Save Settings Restore Settings Delete Settings Probes 1-4 use: Fixed 100 vips tips Sat Validation 15.114 22.851 0 6.3 Disabled Probes: 1 2 3 4 6 7 8 V Additional Pod Settings V Additional Pod Settings V Correlate Axes Find LLS Sensitivities Find CD Sensitivities Volume Calibration Settings V Volume Calibration Settings

1. Homing warning

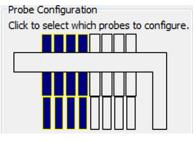
Figure 4.8 Warning That Pod Must Be Homed When Tip Types Are Changed



4 To choose the syringe type, click on the desired probes from the graphical representation of the probes (Figure 4.9).

NOTE To choose all of the probes (1 through 8), click on probes 1 through 4, then hold down (Ctrl) and click on probes 5 though 8.





5 From the drop-down menu, choose the tips in Probes 1 - 4 use: [] tips and/or Probes 5-8 use: [] tips.

NOTE Probes 1 through 4 may be configured with one size of tip, and probes 5 through 8 may be configured with another size of tip. To mix the size of tips, select probes 1 through 4 and choose the tip size. Then select probes 5 through 8 and choose the tip size.

- From the drop-down menu, choose the syringes in Probes 1 4 use: [] syringes and/or Probes
 5-8 use: [] syringes.
 - **NOTE** Probes 1 through 4 may be configured with one size of syringe, and probes 5 through 8 may be configured with another size of syringe. To mix the size of syringes, select probes 1 through 4 and choose the syringe size. Then select probes 5 through 8 and choose the syringe size.
- 7 In **Disabled Probes**, choose any probes that should not be used.
- 8 Choose Accept. Hardware Setup closes.

Correlating the Pods

Risk of equipment damage or contamination. Changing Correlate Pods can lead to the pods physically contacting each other. Contact us before using Correlate Pods in Hardware Setup.

To avoid collisions in a dual-arm system, the pods must be correlated. This procedure is performed during initial setup by a Beckman Coulter Representative in **Hardware Setup** and should not be repeated.

Performing Find LLS Sensitivities (Software Version 5.0 Only)

For Software Version 5.1, see Performing Find Sensitivities (Software Version 5.1 Only).

Performing **Find LLS Sensitivities** is necessary to test each probe on an individual system to ensure the liquid level sensing capability operates properly. This procedure adjusts the system to the individual liquid level sensitivity settings on each probe.

- **NOTE** Do not put a P1000 tip box to the right side of a plate when using the Span pipettor. The wires from the LLS may snag the tip box.
- **NOTE** When using short tips on the Span-8 pod, and pipetting to a position to the left of a tall obstacle (such as trash, septa piercing tube rack, etc.), allow one extra column of deck grid space between the position and the tall item.

Although **Find LLS Sensitivities** is performed during initial setup by a Beckman Coulter Representative, the procedure must be repeated when:

- Changing from disposable to fixed tips.
- Changing from fixed to disposable tips.
- Difficulties, such as false trips or failed senses, are experienced using liquid level sensing.

To perform Find LLS Sensitivities:

1 In **Utilities** > **Hardware Setup**, select the Span-8 **Pod** from the left pane to access the configuration area in the right pane (Figure 4.7).

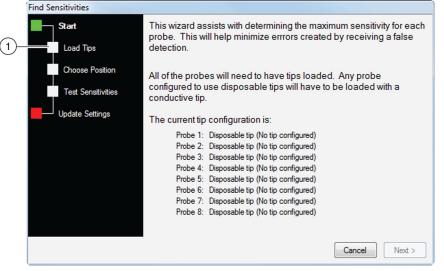
NOTE A Multichannel Pod is identified with a 96 or 384. A Span-8 Pod is identified with an 8.

2 Choose **Find LLS Sensitivities**. **Find Sensitivities** opens with **Start** (Figure 4.10). After a few seconds, the tips are detected and (Figure 4.11) appears.

NOTE On the left side of Find Sensitivities, a list of steps required to complete the procedure is displayed. As the steps of Find Sensitivities are accessed, they are highlighted on the left.

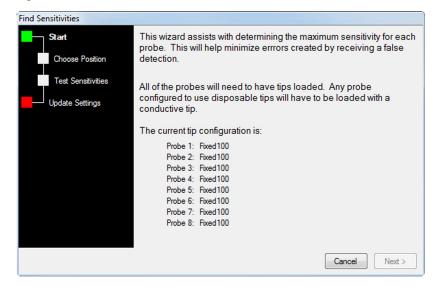
NOTE A Span-8 Pod that is configured with all fixed tips will not display **Load Tips** on the left side of **Find Sensitivities** (see Figure 4.10).





1. Load Tips will not be displayed here if all probes are configured with fixed tips.

Figure 4.11 Find Sensitivities (Start) Tip Detection



- **3** Choose Next. Find Sensitivities (Load Tips) appears (Figure 4.12).
 - **NOTE** If tips are detected that were not configured in **Hardware Setup**, or if there are probes that must be calibrated, Find Sensitivities (Tip Configuration) appears (Figure 4.13). (Refer to *Configuring the Probes for Fixed or Disposable Tips*, to correctly configure the probes in **Hardware Setup**.) If probes are not calibrated, configure the disposable tip in **Find Sensitivities (Tip Calibration)** to match the tip that is currently attached to the probe (Figure 4.13). Choose **Next** to proceed through the wizard.

Figure 4.12 Find Sensitivities (Load Tips)

Find Sensitivities	
Start	Load BC1025F_LLS tips onto mandrels 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Tip Configuration	at Position P35 and unload them • once testing is completed.
Load Tips	If tips are not properly loaded on a probe, select the appropriate probe and then press Next to reload it. If no probes are selected, pressing Next will advance to the next page.
Choose Position	Click on a deck position to select the tip load position.
Test Sensitivities	
Update Settings	TL1 Pos1 P10 P15 P20 P25 P30
	P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 P31 P36
	P7 P12 P17 P22 P27 P32 P37
	P8 P13 P18 P23 P28 P33 P38
	TR2 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29 P34 P39 TR1
	Cancel Next >

Figure 4.13 Find Sensitivities (Tip Configuration)

Find Sensitivities		
Start	Configure the disposable tips to match the tips that are currently attached to the probes. It is important that the described configuration matches the physical configuration, otherwise collisions may occur, damaging the device.	
Load Tips	Please note that if you need to switch from a disposable tip to a fixed tip, you must exit this wizard and perform that modification in Hardware Setup.	
Choose Position	Probe 1: <pre></pre> <pre></pre>	
Test Sensitivities	Probe 2: <pre></pre>	
Update Settings	Probe 3: <pre> </pre>	
	Probe 4: <pre></pre>	
	Probe 5: <pre><none></none></pre>	
	Probe 6: <pre></pre>	
	Probe 7: <pre></pre>	
	Probe 8: <none></none>	
	Cancel Next >	

NOTE If all probes are configured with fixed tips, **Find Sensitivities (Choose Position)** appears rather than **Find Sensitivities (Load Tips)**. Go immediately to step 9.

4 In **Load**, choose the appropriate tip type.

NOTE Any probe configured to use disposable tips must be loaded with a conductive tip.

- **5** In **tips onto mandrels**, choose the desired probes.
- **6** Click on the position where tips should be loaded.

7 Choose unload them to unload tips when Find Sensitivities is completed.

OR

leave them on to leave tips on when Find Sensitivities is completed.

- **8** Choose Next. Tips are loaded. Find Sensitivities (Choose Position) appears (Figure 4.15).
 - **NOTE** If any tips fail to load, follow the recovery instructions displayed on **Find Sensitivities (Load Tips)** (Figure 4.14).

Figure 4.14 Find Sensitivities Load Tips Error

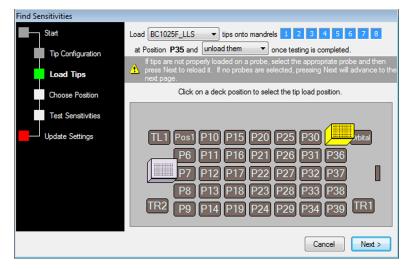
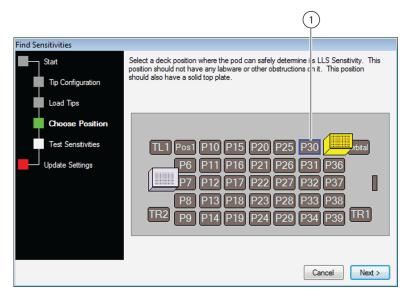


Figure 4.15 Find Sensitivities (Choose Position)



1. P30 is selected where the pod can determine its LLS sensitivity.

- **9** Select a deck position by clicking on the position.
- **10** Choose Next. Find Sensitivities (Test Sensitivities) appears (Figure 4.16). A few seconds later, Figure 4.16 appears indicating testing is in progress.

Figure 4.16 Find Sensitivities (Test Sensitivity)

Find Sensitivities	
Start	Testing Progress
Tip Configuration	Initializing device for sensitivity tests.
Load Tips	
Choose Position	
Test Sensitivities	
Update Settings	
	Cancel Next >



Find Sensitivities	
Start	Testing Progress
Tip Configuration	Determining maximum sensitivities for each probe.
Load Tips	
Choose Position	_
Test Sensitivities	
Update Settings	
	Cancel Next >

Risk of inaccurate pipetting. Do not choose Cancel while Test Sensitivities is in progress; if testing is stopped before the probe sensitivities have been completed, liquid level sensing will not function and Find Sensitivities must be repeated.

NOTE It takes several minutes to complete the testing. When testing is completed, choose **Next**. Find **Sensitivities (Update Settings)** appears indicating the probe sensitivities have been completed (Figure 4.18).

NOTE If tips have been configured to unload, they will unload now.

Find Sensitivities		
Start	Updating Probe Sensitivities Completed.	
Tip Configuration	Probe 1: (3900) Updated	
Load Tips	Probe 2: (3900) Updated	
Choose Position	Probe 3: (3900) Updated	
Test Sensitivities	Probe 4: (3900) Updated	
Update Settings	Probe 5: (3900) Updated	
— Opdate Settings	Probe 6: (3900) Updated	
	Probe 7: (3900) Updated	
	Probe 8: (3900) Updated	
		Cancel Finish

Figure 4.18 Find Sensitivities (Update Settings)

11 Choose Finish. Find Sensitivities closes.

12 Choose Accept. Hardware Setup closes.

Performing Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Software Version 5.0 Only)

For Software Version 5.1, see Performing Find Sensitivities (Software Version 5.1 Only).

Clot detection is only supported with Fixed Tips. Performing **Find Clot Detection Sensitivities** is necessary to test each probe on an individual system to ensure the clot detection sensing capability is calibrated. This procedure adjusts the system to the individual clot detection sensitivity settings on each probe.

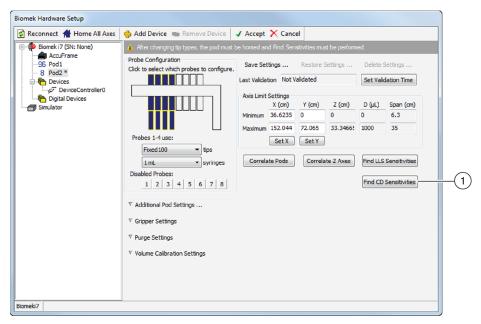
Although **Find Clot Detection Sensitivities** is performed during initial setup by a Beckman Coulter Representative, the procedure must be repeated when:

- Changing from disposable to fixed tips.
- Changing from fixed to disposable tips.
- Difficulties, such as false trips or failed senses, are experienced using clot detection.

To perform Find CD Sensitivities:

- 1 In **Utilities** > **Hardware Setup**, select the **Span-8 Pod** from the left pane to access the configuration area in the right pane.
- **2** Choose **Find CD Sensitivities**. **Find Clot Detection Sensitivities** opens with **Start** (Figure 4.19). After a few seconds, the tips are detected and Figure 4.20 appears.

Figure 4.19 Hardware Setup Find CD Sensitivities Button



- 1. Find CD Sensitivities Button
 - NOTE If tips are detected that were not configured in Hardware Setup, or if there are probes that must be calibrated, Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Tip Configuration) appears (Figure 4.20). (Refer to Configuring the Probes for Fixed or Disposable Tips, to correctly configure the probes in Hardware Setup.) If probes are not calibrated, configure the disposable tip in Find Clot Sensitivities (Tip Calibration) to match the tip that is currently attached to the probe (Figure 4.21). Choose Next to proceed through the wizard.

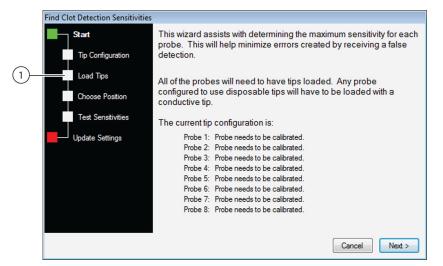


Figure 4.20 Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Start)

1. Load Tips will not be displayed here if all probes are configured with fixed tips.

Figure 4.21 Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Tip Configuration)

Find Clot Detection Sensitivities			
This clot beteen of bensitivities			
Start	Configure the disposable tips to match the tips that are currently attached to the probes. It is important that the described configuration matches the physical configuration, otherwise collisions may occur, damaging the device.		
Tip Configuration	configuration, otherwise collision	s may occur, damaging tr	ie device.
Load Tips	Please note that if you need to s this wizard and perform that mod		
Choose Position	Probe 1:	T1025F_LLS	•
Test Sensitivities	Probe 2:	T1025F_LLS	•
Update Settings	Probe 3:	T1025F_LLS	•
	Probe 4:	T1025F_LLS	-
	Probe 5:	T1025F_LLS	•
	Probe 6:	T1025F_LLS	•
	Probe 7:	T1025F_LLS	•
	Probe 8:	T1025F_LLS	•
			Cancel Next >

- **NOTE** On the left side of Find Clot Detection Sensitivities, a list of steps required to complete the procedure is displayed. As the steps of Find Clot Detection Sensitivities are accessed, they are highlighted on the left.
- **NOTE** A Span-8 Pod that is configured with all fixed tips will not display **Load Tips** on the left side of **Find Clot Detection Sensitivities**.
- **3** Choose Next. Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Load Tips) appears (Figure 4.22).

Find Clot Detection Sensitivities Start Load BC1025F_LLS tips onto mandrels 1 2 at Position P35 and unload them

once testing is completed Tip Configuration Click on a deck position to select the tip load position Load Tips Choose Position Test Sensitivities P30 Update Settings P26 P31 P16 P21 P32 P23 P28 P33 P38 TR1 Cancel Next >

Figure 4.22 Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Load Tips)

- **NOTE** If all probes are configured with fixed tips, **Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Choose Position)** appears rather than **Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Load Tips)**. Go immediately to step 9.
- 4 In Load, choose the appropriate tip type.

NOTE Any probe configured to use disposable tips must be loaded with a conductive tip.

- 5 In tips onto mandrels, choose the desired probes.
- **6** Click on the position where tips should be loaded.
- 7 Choose unload them to unload tips when Find Clot Detection Sensitivities is completed.OR

Choose leave them on to leave tips on when Find Clot Detection Sensitivities is completed.

8 Choose Next. Tips are loaded. Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Choose Position) appears (Figure 4.23).



	(1)
Find Clot Detection Sensitivities		
Start Tip Configuration	Select a deck position where the pod can safely determine i Sensitivity. This position should not have any labware or oth This position should also have a solid top plate.	
Load Tips		
Choose Position		
Test Sensitivities	TL1 Pos1 P10 P15 P20 P25 P3	30 hital
Update Settings	P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 P3	B1 P36
	P7 P12 P17 P22 P27 P3	32 P37
	P8 P13 P18 P23 P28 P3	3 P38
	TR2 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29 P3	4 P39 TR1
		Cancel Next >

1. P30 is selected where the pod can determine its clot detection sensitivity.

NOTE If any tips fail to load, follow the recovery instructions displayed on **Find Sensitivities (Load Tips)** (Figure 4.14).

- **9** Select a deck position by clicking on the position.
- **10** Choose Next. Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Test Sensitivities) appears (Figure 4.24). A few seconds later, testing begins with a dialog box that tracks the test progress (Figure 4.25).

Find Clot Detection Sensitivities

Start

Tip Configuration
Load Tips
Choose Position
Test Sensitivities
Update Settings
Cancel Next >

Figure 4.24 Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Test Sensitivities)

Find Clot Detection Sensitivities	
Start	Testing Progress
Tip Configuration	Determining maximum sensitivities for each probe.
Load Tips	
Choose Position	
Test Sensitivities	
Update Settings	
	Cancel Next >

Figure 4.25 Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Test Sensitivities) Testing Progress

Risk of inaccurate pipetting. Do not choose cancel during Find Clot Detection Sensitivities test. It takes nearly 30 minutes to complete the testing. If testing is stopped before the probe sensitivities have been completed, clot detection will not function and Find Clot Detection Sensitivities must be repeated.

11 When testing is completed, choose **Next. Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Update Settings)** appears indicating the probe sensitivities have been completed (Figure 4.26).

Figure 4.26 Find Clot Detection Sensitivities (Update Setting)

Find Clot Detection Sensitivities	
Start	Updating Probe Sensitivities Completed.
Tip Configuration	Probe 1: (8050) Updated
Load Tips	Probe 2: (8050) Updated
Choose Position	Probe 3: (8050) Updated
Test Sensitivities	Probe 4: (8050) Updated
	Probe 5: (8050) Updated
Update Settings	Probe 6: (8050) Updated
	Probe 7: (8050) Updated
	Probe 8: (8050) Updated
	Cancel
	Cancel

NOTE If tips have been configured to unload, they will unload now.

12 Choose Finish. Find Clot Detection Sensitivities closes.

13 Choose Accept. Hardware Setup closes.

Performing Find Sensitivities (Software Version 5.1 Only)

For Software Version 5.0, see *Performing Find LLS Sensitivities* (Software Version 5.0 Only) and *Performing Find Clot Detection Sensitivities* (Software Version 5.0 Only).

Performing **Find Sensitivities** is necessary to test each probe on an individual system to ensure the liquid level sensing and clot detection capabilities operates properly. This procedure adjusts the system to the individual liquid level and clot detection sensitivity settings on each probe.

- **NOTE** Do not put a BC1070 tip box to the right side of a plate when using the Span pipettor. The wires from the LLS may snag the tip box.
- **NOTE** When using short tips on the Span-8 pod, and pipetting to a position to the left of a tall obstacle (such as trash, septa piercing tube rack, etc.), allow one extra column of deck grid space between the position and the tall item.

Although **Find Sensitivities** is performed during initial setup by a Beckman Coulter Representative, the procedure must be repeated when:

- Changing from disposable to fixed tips.
- Changing from fixed to disposable tips.

NOTE Clot detection is only supported with Fixed Tips.

• Difficulties, such as false trips or failed senses, are experienced using liquid level sensing and clot detection.

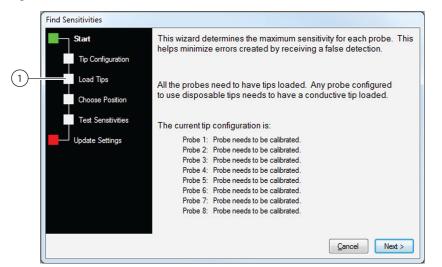
To perform Find Sensitivities:

1 In **Utilities** > **Hardware Setup**, select the Span-8 **Pod** from the left pane to access the configuration area in the right pane (Figure 4.7).

NOTE A Multichannel Pod is identified with a 96 or 384. A Span-8 Pod is identified with an 8.

- **2** Choose **Find Sensitivities**. **Find Sensitivities** opens with **Start** (Figure 4.27). After a few seconds, the tips are detected and (Figure 4.28) appears.
 - **NOTE** On the left side of Find Sensitivities, a list of steps required to complete the procedure is displayed. As the steps of Find Sensitivities are accessed, they are highlighted on the left.
 - **NOTE** A Span-8 Pod that is configured with all fixed tips will not display **Load Tips** on the left side of **Find Sensitivities** (see Figure 4.27).

Figure 4.27 Find Sensitivities (Start)



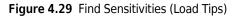
1. Load Tips will not be displayed here if all probes are configured with fixed tips.

Figure 4.28 Find Sensitivities (Start) Tip Detection

Start This wizard determines the maximum sensitivity for each probe. This helps minimize errors created by receiving a false detection. Load Tips All the probes need to have tips loaded. Any probe configured to use disposable tips needs to have a conductive tip loaded. Test Sensitivities The current tip configuration is: Probe 1: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 2: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 3: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 5: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 5: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 6: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 7: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 8: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 8: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 8: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 8: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 8: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 8: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected.	Find Sensitivities	
All the probes need to have tips loaded. Any probe configured to use disposable tips needs to have a conductive tip loaded. Update Settings The current tip configuration is: Probe 1: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 2: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 3: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 4: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 5: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 5: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 5: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 6: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 7: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected.		
Probe 1: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 2: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 3: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 4: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 5: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 6: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 7: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected.	I	
Cancel Next >	Update Settings	Probe 1: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 2: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 3: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 4: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 5: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 6: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 7: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 8: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected. Probe 8: Disposable tip (No tip configured) No tip detected.

3 Choose Next. Find Sensitivities (Load Tips) appears (Figure 4.29).

NOTE If tips are detected that were not configured in **Hardware Setup**, or if there are probes that must be calibrated, Find Sensitivities (Tip Configuration) appears (Figure 4.30). (Refer to *Configuring the Probes for Fixed or Disposable Tips*, to correctly configure the probes in **Hardware Setup**.) If probes are not calibrated, configure the disposable tip in **Find Sensitivities (Tip Calibration)** to match the tip that is currently attached to the probe (Figure 4.30). Choose **Next** to proceed through the wizard.



Find Sensitivities	
Start	Load BC1025F_LLS tips onto mandrels 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Tip Configuration	at Position P30 and unload them • once testing is completed.
Load Tips	Click on a deck position to select the tip load position.
Choose Position	
Test Sensitivities	TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26
Update Settings	TR1 TL2 P2 P7 P12 P17 P22 P27
	TL3 P3 P8 P13 P18 P23 P28
	TL4 P4 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29
	TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 🗡
	Cancel Next >

Figure 4.30 Find Sensitivities (Tip Configuration)

Find Sensitivities			
Start	Configure the disposable tips to probes. It is important that the d configuration to avoid collisions.	lescribed configuration	
Load Tips	Please note that if you need to s this wizard and perform that mod		able tip to a fixed tip, you must exit e Setup.
Choose Position	Probe 1:	<none></none>	•
Test Sensitivities	Probe 2:	<none></none>	•
Update Settings	Probe 3:	<none></none>	•
	Probe 4:	<none></none>	
	Probe 5:	<none></none>	•
	Probe 6:	<none></none>	•
	Probe 7:	<none></none>	-
	Probe 8:	<none></none>	
			Cancel Next >

- **NOTE** If all probes are configured with fixed tips, **Find Sensitivities (Choose Position)** appears rather than **Find Sensitivities (Load Tips)**. Go immediately to step 9.
- 4 In Load, choose the appropriate tip type.

NOTE Any probe configured to use disposable tips must be loaded with a conductive tip.

- **5** In **tips onto mandrels**, choose the desired probes.
- **6** Click on the position where tips should be loaded.
- 7 Choose unload them to unload tips when Find Sensitivities is completed.

OR

leave them on to leave tips on when Find Sensitivities is completed.

8 Choose Next. Tips are loaded. Find Sensitivities (Choose Position) appears (Figure 4.32).

NOTE If any tips fail to load, follow the recovery instructions displayed on **Find Sensitivities (Load Tips)** (Figure 4.31).

Figure 4.31 Find Sensitivities Load Tips Error

Find Sensitivities	
Start	Load BC1025F_LLS tips onto mandrels 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Tip Configuration	at Position P30 and unload them once testing is completed.
Load Tips	If tips are not properly loaded on a probe, select the appropriate probe and then press Next to reload it. If no probes are selected, pressing Next will advance to the next page.
Choose Position	Click on a deck position to select the tip load position.
Test Sensitivities	TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26 TL1 P2 P7 P12 P17 P22 P27 TL3 P3 P8 P13 P18 P23 P28 TL4 P4 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29 TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25
	Cancel Next >

Figure 4.32 Find Sensitivities (Choose Position)

	1	
Find Sensitivities		
Start Tip Configuration	Select a deck position where the pod can safely determine its LLS i nd clot detection sensitivities. This position should not have any labware o other obstructions on it. This position should also have a solid top plate.	:
Choose Position		
Test Sensitivities	TL1 P1 P6 P11 P16 P21 P26	
Update Settings	TL2 P2 P7 P12 P17 P22 P27 TR1 TL2 D2 D2 D10 D20 D20	
	TL4 P4 P9 P14 P19 P24 P29	
	TL5 P5 P10 P15 P20 P25 💻	
	Cancel	<u>N</u> ext >

- 1. P26 is selected where the pod can determine its LLS and clost detection sensitivities.
- **9** Select a deck position by clicking on the position.
- **10** Choose Next. Find Sensitivities (Test Sensitivities) appears (Figure 4.33). A few seconds later, Figure 4.34 appears indicating testing is in progress.

Figure 4.33 Find Sensitivities (Test Sensitivity)

Find Sensitivities		
Start	Testing Progress	
Tip Configuration	Initializing device for sensitivity tests.	
Load Tips		
Choose Position		
Test Sensitivities		
Update Settings		
	Cancel	>

Find Sensitivities	
Start	Testing Progress
Tip Configuration	Determining maximum sensitivities for each probe.
Load Tips	
Choose Position	
Test Sensitivities	
Update Settings	
	Cancel Next >

Figure 4.34 Find Sensitivities (Test Sensitivities) Indicating Testing Progress

Risk of inaccurate pipetting. Do not choose Cancel while Test Sensitivities is in progress; if testing is stopped before the probe sensitivities have been completed, liquid level sensing and clot detection will not function and Find Sensitivities must be repeated.

NOTE It takes several minutes to complete the testing. When testing is completed, choose Next. Find Sensitivities (Update Settings) appears indicating the probe sensitivities have been completed (Figure 4.18).

NOTE If tips have been configured to unload, they will unload now.

Find Sensitivities	
Start	Updating Probe Sensitivities Completed.
Tip Configuration	Probe 1: 3970 LLS, 5595 CD
Load Tips	Probe 2: 3970 LLS, 5595 CD
Choose Position	Probe 3: 3970 LLS, 5595 CD
Test Sensitivities	Probe 4: 3970 LLS, 5595 CD
Test Sensitivities	Probe 5: 3970 LLS, 5595 CD
Update Settings	Probe 6: 3970 LLS, 5595 CD
	Probe 7: 3970 LLS, 5595 CD
	Probe 8: 3970 LLS, 5595 CD
	<u>Cancel</u> Finish

Figure 4.35 Find Sensitivities (Update Settings)

11 Choose Finish. Find Sensitivities closes.

12 Choose Accept. Hardware Setup closes.

Correlating the Axes

AUTION

Risk of equipment damage. Changing Correlate Z Axis may lead to crashes. Contact us before using Correlate Z Axes in Hardware Setup.

To eliminate mechanical variances, the Z axis on each of the probes must be correlated. This procedure is performed during initial setup by a Beckman Coulter Representative in **Hardware Setup** and should not be repeated.

Setting Span-8 Pod Properties

Most of the properties of a Span-8 Pod, which include the settings and axes limits, are initially configured by a Beckman Coulter Representative in **Hardware Setup** and should not be modified without specific instructions from a Beckman Coulter Representative.

However, pod properties should be adjusted when physical changes have been made to the Biomek i-Series instrument. Always Contact us before changing values.

Risk of equipment damage or contamination. Changing the axes limits can lead to the instrument contacting the physical limits of the arm or pod. Contact us before making any changes to the arm or pod axes limits in Hardware Setup.

Table 4.3 describes the pod properties and axes limits listed in Hardware Setup for a Span-8 Pod.

NOTE Some of the fields listed in the following table (see Table 4.3) may be accessed by choosing Additional Pod Settings and Gripper Settings in Hardware Setup.

NOTE Pod properties for a Span-8 Pod may be saved, restored, and deleted using **Save Settings**, **Restore Settings**, and **Delete Settings** (refer to *Saving, Restoring, and Deleting Settings*). Contact us before changing axes limits.

Table 4.3	Span-8 Pod Properties	
-----------	-----------------------	--

Property	Description	
Probe Configuration	Chooses the probes to be configured. To select all probes, hold the Shift button down and click both sets of probes.	
Last Validation	Set by a Beckman Coulter Representative using the Set Validation Time button.	

Property	Description			
Avia Limit Cattinga	Contact us before changing the axes limits.			
Axis Limit Settings Minimum X, Y, Z, D, and Span	This is the minimum position the pod may go to along the X-, Y-, D-, and S- (Span) axes (relative to the Home position). It is set by using the appropriate buttons under the X (cm) and Y (cm) columns.			
Avia Limit Cottingo	Contact us before changing the axes limits.			
Axis Limit Settings Maximum X, Y, Z, D, and Span	This is the maximum position the pod may go to along the X-, Y-, Z-, D-, and Span (S-) axes (relative to the Home position). It is set by using the appropriate buttons under the X (cm) and Y (cm) columns.			
Correlate Pods	Contact us before using Correlate Pods in Hardware Setup.			
	On a dual-pod system, pods are correlated to avoid collisions. This procedure is performed during initial setup by a Beckman Coulter Representative in Hardware Setup and should not be repeated.			
Correlate Axes	Contact us before using Correlate Axes in Hardware Setup.			
	Probes must be correlated to eliminate mechanical variances. This procedure is performed during initial setup by a Beckman Coulter Representative in Hardware Setup and should not be repeated.			
Find LLS Sensitivities (Software Version 5.0 Only)	Tests each probe on an individual system to ensure the liquid level sensing capability operates properly and adjusts the system to the individual liquid level sensitivity settings on each probe.			
Find CD Sensitivities (Software Version 5.0 Only)	Tests each probe on an individual system to ensure the clot detection sensing capability is calibrated, and adjusts the system to the individual clot detection sensitivity settings on each probe.			
Find Sensitivities (Software Version 5.1 Only)	Tests each probe on an individual system to ensure the liquid level sensing and clot detection capabilities operate properly, and adjusts the system to the individual liquid level and clot detection sensitivity settings on each probe.			
	Additional Pod Settings			
Speed Limit [] %	Controls the speed for pod movement based on a percentage of its maximum speed.			
Probe Size [] cm	The diameter of the probe along the Y-axis.			
Unload Speed []%	Controls the pod speed when unloading tips, based on a percentage of its maximum pod speed. Recommended that this be modified only by a Beckman Coulter Representative.			
System Trailing Airgap [] µL	The volume of air between the system liquid and the additional air gaps that are drawn into the tip.			
Additional Roving Height [] cm	The margin above the default height for the pod as it moves over everything on the deck.			
Always move to Z-max when roving	Check this field to move the pod to its maximum height during any move in the X- or Y-axis.			
Post-Run Wash Volume [] mL	Amount of liquid in mL run through the probes after a method is run.			
	Gripper Settings			

Table 4.3 Span-8 Pod Properties (Continued)

Property	Description		
	Contact us before changing Y, Z, and Grip Limits.		
Y, Z, & Grip Limits	Y and Z Minimum and Maximum controls gripping operation along Y- and Z-axes from center of the back edge of deck position. These offsets are automatically updated when the gripper is correlated. Grip Limits controls the minimum and maximum gap between the gripper fingers.		
Additional Roving Height	Margin above the default height for the gripper as it moves over everything on the deck.		
Enable Labware Sensing	Check this field to allow the labware sensor on the gripper to sense labware. Default setting is checked. Refer to <i>Using the Labware Sensor</i> .		
X, Y, Z Offsets	The distance from the pod's mandrel center bottom to the gripper finger center bottom. These are calculated using the auto correlate button. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .		
GR Offset [] degrees	The angle from the homing hard stop to the fingers, when pointed to the right. This is calculated using the auto correlate button. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .		
Finger Center Offset [] cm	The distance between the finger center and the rotation center of the gripper when the fingers are point to the right. This is set using the auto correlate button. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .		
GG Offset [] cm	The negative of the distance between the finger pads when the gripper is maximally squeezed. This is set using the auto correlate button. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .		
Pads Center to Rot Center [] cm	The distance from the finger pads to the center of rotation of the gripper hand. This is set using the auto correlate button. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .		
Auto Correlate	Sets the gripper offsets. Refer to CHAPTER 3, <i>Correlating the Gripper</i> .		
Advanced MC	Opens the Advanced Manual Control dialog.		
Correlate	Used to continue the Auto Correlation procedure.		

Using the Labware Sensor

When **Enable Labware Sensing** (Figure 4.36) is checked in **Hardware Setup** and for the specific labware in the **Labware Type Editor**, labware can be sensed when it is squeezed by the gripper.

Biomek Hardware Setup					
🗘 Reconnect 🏠 Home All Axes	+ Add Device — Remove Device 🛛 Accept 🖸 Cancel				
→ Biomek i7 (SN: None) → AccuFrame → 96 Pod1 ** → 8 Pod2 → Devices → Digital Devices	Serial Number: None Save Settings Restore Settings Delete Settings Head Type: 300 µL MC-96 Head ∨ Last Validation Not Specified Set Validation Time				
	Axis Limit Settings X (cm) Y (cm) Z (cm) D (μL) D (cm) Correlate Pods Minimum 10.52 14.596 10.996 -83.4563 -1.054 Correlate Pods				
Simulator Vision System Fly-By Bar Code Readers	Maximum 108.4855 59.591 39.863 300 3.789 Set X Set Y Set Z Set Z <t< td=""></t<>				
	 Additional Pod Settings Speed Limit 100 % Additional Roving Height 0.5336 cm Always move to Z-max when roving ▼ Tip Settings 				
	A Gripper Settings Y (cm) Z (cm) Grip (cm) X (cm) Y (cm) Z (cm) Minimum 15.834 6.943 6.039 Offsets 0.2913 0 -7.28				
	Maximum 62.683 37.949 15.739 GR Offset 375 degrees Set Y Finger Center Offset 0 cm				
	Additional Roving Height 0.5336 cm GG Offset -6.039 cm				
	Pads Center to Rot Center 11.43 cm				
	Auto Correlate Advanced MC Correlate				
Biomek_i7					
	(1)				

Figure 4.36 Hardware Setup Displaying Enable Labware Sensor

1. Enable Labware Sensing

An error message appears if labware is not sensed when the gripper is squeezed. Refer to the *Biomek Software for Biomek i-Series Instruments Reference Manual*, PN B56358, Handling and Preventing Errors, for information on recovering from errors.

NOTE By default, Enable Labware Sensing is checked.

Enabling Purge Settings

The purge settings of a Span-8 Pod are enabled via **Re-Establish Air Gap** and initially configured by a Beckman Coulter Representative in **Hardware Setup**. These settings should not be enabled or modified without specific instructions from a Beckman Coulter Representative.

When **Re-establish Air Gap** is enabled and configured, the behavior of the Span-8 Pod is noticeably different during liquid pipetting. Depending on the **Cycle Threshold** setting, the pod moves to the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP during pipetting operations to purge liquid and air to re-establish an acceptable air gap. If using disposable tips, they will be shucked and new tips loaded.

Risk of affecting pipetting performance. Changing the purge settings may change the behavior of the Span-8 pod during pipetting. Contact us before making any changes to the purge settings.

Table 4.4 describes the purge settings listed in Hardware Setup for a Span-8 Pod.

 Table 4.4
 Purge Settings

Property	Description		
Re-establish Air Gap	When checked, allows the purge settings to be enabled and configured to allow an acceptable air gap to be re-established.		
Cycle Threshold [] Number of aspirate and dispense cycles before the air gap is re-established.			
Dispense [] mL to wasteAmount of liquid in milliliters that is dispensed to the reservoir of the S Wash ALP.			
Post-Purge Delay [] msAmount of time in milliseconds the system waits after purging air and liqui Span-8 Tip Wash ALP.			
Wash [] mL while in the wells	Amount of liquid in milliliters that is used to wash the tips of the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP in the eight cleaning wells.		

Volume Calibration Settings

Syringe Pump Calibration (Per Probe)

CAUTION

Risk of method failure. Independent pump calibration may cause validated methods to have inaccurate pipetting. Previously validated methods will require re-validation before running them.

It may be necessary to adjust the displacement volume of a probe to account for varying properties of liquids, such as viscosity, to accurately deliver a desired volume (Figure 4.37). Using the equation:

Displaced Volume = (Desired Volume) x (Scaling Factor) + (Offset Volume)

Where

Scaling Factor: multiplies or scales an amount Offset Volume: adds a fixed amount

Adjust the scaling factor and the offset to deliver the desired volume.

Biomek Hardware Setup			
🗘 Reconnect 🛛 🕋 Home All Axes	+ Add Device — Remove Device	🖬 Accept 🔀 Cancel	
Reconnect reference and Acceleration Recultarian Second reference Second ref	Add Device = Remove Device Probe Configuration Click to select which probes to configure. Probes 1-4 use: Disposable ✓ tips ImL ✓ syringes Disabled Probes: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 V Additional Pod Settings V Additional Pod Settings		
	 ♥ Gripper Settings ♥ Purge Settings ▲ Volume Calibration Settings ♥ Calibrate Volume for Individual Probe 		
	Small Volume	Standard Volume	Large Volume
	0 µL - 9.9 µL Scaling Probe1 Offset Probe2 1 0 Probe3 1 0 Probe3 1 0 Probe3 1 0 Probe5 1 0 Probe5 1 0 Probe5 1 0 Probe7 1 0	> 9.9 µL - 220 µL Scaling Factor 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0	> 220 µL Scaling Offset 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0

Figure 4.37 Volume Calibration Screen

Figure 4.38 Volume Calibration Screen detail

Volume Calibration Settings				
🗹 Calibra	te Volume for Ir	ndividual Probes		
	Small Volume		Standard Volume	Large Volume
	0 µL	- 9.9 µL	> 9.9 µL - 220	μL > 220 μL
	Scaling Factor	Offset	Scaling Offset Factor	Scaling Offset Factor
Probe 1	1	0	1 0	1 0
Probe2	1	0	1 0	1 0
Probe3	1	0	1 0	1 0
Probe4	1	0	1 0	1 0
Probe5	1	0	1 0	1 0
Probe6	1	0	1 0	1 0
Probe7	1	0	1 0	1 0
Probe8	1	0	1 0	

Saving, Restoring, and Deleting Settings

The axes limits and pod settings may be saved, restored, and deleted using the **Save Settings**, **Restore Settings**, and **Delete Settings** options in **Hardware Setup**.

NOTE These options are particularly useful when changing heads on a Multichannel Pod. Because a new D-axis limit must be established when a head is changed, these options allow the D-axis limit to be saved and restored for specific head types. When settings are no longer needed, they may be deleted.

Saving Pod Settings

To save settings:

1 In **Utilities** > **Hardware Setup**, select the appropriate **Pod** from the left pane to access the configuration area in the right pane.

NOTE A Multichannel Pod is identified with a 96 or 384 and a Span-8 Pod is identified with an 8.

2 Choose Save Settings... Save Configuration appears (Figure 4.39).

Figure 4.39 Save Configuration

Save Configuration							
Name	SpanPodSettings1						
Descrip	Description						
	OK Cancel						

- **3** If desired, enter a description of the configuration.
- **4** Choose **OK**. The settings are saved.

Restoring Pod Settings

To load the saved settings:

1 In **Utilities** > **Hardware Setup**, select the appropriate **Pod** from the left pane to access the configuration area in the right pane.

NOTE A Multichannel Pod is identified with a 96 or 384. A Span-8 Pod is identified with an 8.

2 Choose **Restore Settings**. Load Settings appears (Figure 4.40).



	Load Settings			
	Settings Settings Information	Settings Information		
(1)	SpanPodSettings1 Validation Time: Jul 14 Probe Configurations: 1: Disposable tips, 1 3: Disposable tips, 1 3: Disposable tips, 1 4: Disposable tips, 1 5: Disposable tips, 1 6: Disposable tips, 1 7: Disposable tips, 1 8: Disposable tips, 1 8: Disposable tips, 1 9: Disposable tips, 1 8: Disposable tips, 1 9:	mL syringes. mL syringes. mL syringes. mL syringes. mL syringes. mL syringes. mL syringes. mL syringes.		
	OK Cancel			

- 1. Desired settings to load are selected here.
- **3** Select the desired settings.
- **4** Choose **OK**. The following **Confirm** appears (Figure 4.41).

Figure 4.41 Confirmation to Reset Stored Configuration

Confirm	X
1	Are you certain you want to reset your pod configuration to the values in the stored configuration "SpanPodSettings1"?
	Click Yes to modify the current pod configuration. Click No to retain the current pod configuration.
	Yes No

5 Choose **Yes**. The stored configuration is reset.

Deleting Pod Settings

To delete settings:

1 In **Utilities** > **Hardware Setup**, select the appropriate **Pod** from the left pane to access the configuration area in the right pane.

NOTE A Multichannel Pod is identified with a **96** or **384.** A Span-8 Pod is identified with an **8**.

2 Choose **Delete Settings**. **Delete Settings** appears (Figure 4.42).

Figure 4.42 Delete Settings

	Delete Settings		
	Settings	Settings Information	
(1)	SpanPod Settings1	Validation Time: Not Validated	
		Probe Configurations: 1: Fixed100 tips, 1 mL syringes. 2: Fixed100 tips, 1 mL syringes. 3: Fixed100 tips, 1 mL syringes. 4: Fixed100 tips, 1 mL syringes. 5: Disposable tips, 1 mL syringes. 7: Disposable tips, 1 mL syringes. 8: Disposable tips, 1 mL syringes. 8: Disposable tips, 1 mL syringes. Axis Limit Settings: X: [25.95, 152.04] Y: [0.00, 72.07] Span: [6.30, 35.00] 2: 1: [5.49, 38.84]	E
	ОК	Cancel	

- 1. Select desired settings to delete here.
- **3** Select the desired settings to delete.
- **4** Choose **OK**. The following **Confirm** appears (Figure 4.43).

Figure 4.43 Confirmation to Delete Stored Configuration



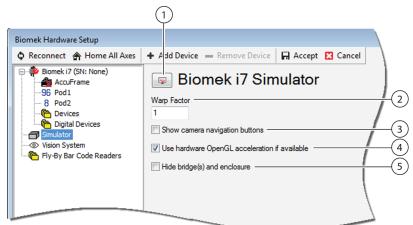
5 Choose **Yes**. The stored configuration is deleted.

Configuring the Simulator

The Simulator provides a visual representation of the physical hardware and simulates the liquid handler's movement and behavior as it performs a method. It can be used to confirm the steps in a procedure or check for inefficient or incorrect movement.

1 In Utilities > Hardware Setup, select the Simulator (Figure 4.44).

Figure 4.44 Simulator configuration screen



- Simulator Preview select to open the simulator preview (see Figure 4.45)
- 2. Warp Factor increasing the factor number adjusts the speed of the simulation
- 3. Show camera navigation buttons When selected, the simulator preview includes controls to adjust the simulator view.
- Use hardware OpenGL acceleration if available — Improves the performance of the 3D graphics of the simulator
- 5. Hide bridge(s) and enclosure When selected, the simulator preview shows only the deck, pod(s), and grippers.

- 2 Enter a Warp Factor to adjust the speed of the simulation.
- **3** Select the options to Show camera navigation buttons, Use hardware OpenGL acceleration if available, and Hide bridge(s) and enclosure, if desired.
- **4** Select the simulator preview 🔯 button.
 - **a.** If **Show camera navigation buttons** was selected in step 3, adjust the view using the direction and rotation buttons (Figure 4.45).
 - 1) To save the view settings, in **Store camera position**, choose a number. When the same number is selected in **Restore camera position**, the preview changes to the settings stored.

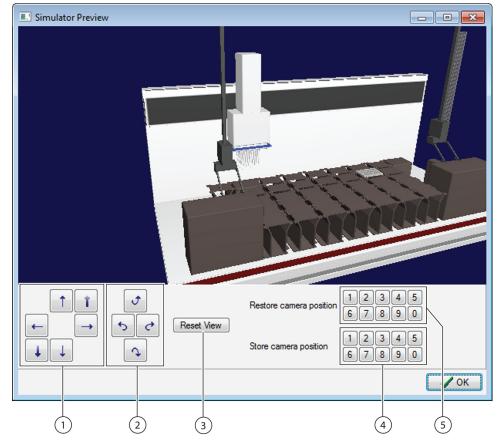


Figure 4.45 Simulator Preview showing camera navigation buttons, with the bridge and enclosure hidden

- 1. Direction Buttons moves the camera angle up, down, left, right, zooms in, or zooms out
- 2. Rotation Buttons rotates the camera 5. Restore camera position resets the angle to the left, right, up, or down
- 3. Reset View resets the view to the default view
- 4. Store camera position saves the current preview camera angle to the selected storage number
- preview image to the saved camera position settings

Configuring the Vision System

The Vision System configuration screen provides observation camera resolution options for viewing the deck (see Introduction, Deck Observation System). A higher camera resolution setting provides a sharper image, but the file size of the stored logs are increased. A lower camera resolution setting provides a less sharp image, but the file size of the saved video logs is decreased. Options are:

- 640 x 480
- 1280 x 720
- 1920 x 1080

To view live video of the deck, select the link next to **Remote View**:

Figure 4.46 Vision system configuration

Biomek Hardware Setup						
🗘 Reconnect All Axes	+ Add Device Remove Device Accept 🖸 Cancel					
Biomek i7 (SN: None) Solution S	✓ Record video on errors during runs. Observation Camera Resolution: ● 640 x 480 ○ 1280 x 720 ○ 1920 x 1080	-1				
	Remote View: <u>http://127.0.0.1:53402/remote-view</u>	-2				

- 1. Black Box recording feature check box
- 2. Remote View link

Enabling and Disabling Black Box Recording

See Camera Feature - Privacy and Data Collection.

The Vision System will record and save MP4 video from thirty seconds before to thirty seconds after a system error that halts arm, pod and head operations, such as a light curtain violation. To view the saved files, browse to This PC: > Local Disk (C:) > Users > Public > Public Documents > Biomek5 > Logs\Video.

The vision system is enabled or disabled in Hardware Setup.

Enable or Disable the Black Box Recording Feature

To turn off the error event recording feature, go to **Utilities > Hardware Setup > Vision System**, and uncheck **Record video on errors during runs** (Figure 4.46). Check **Record videos on errors during runs** to enable the feature.

CHAPTER 5 Framing the Biomek i-Series Instrument

Overview

Framing is the process of providing Biomek Software the exact coordinates of the ALPs and devices positioned on the deck, or exact offsets for the gripper. It is also called teaching. Biomek Software uses this framing information to move the pod(s) to the appropriate positions to perform liquid-handling operations and manipulate labware.

A Beckman Coulter Representative frames the Biomek i-Series instrument during system installation. It may be necessary to repeat the framing if:

- ALPs or devices are added, moved, or removed from the deck.
- the head on the Multichannel Pod is changed.
- the probes on the Span-8 Pod are changed.

Deck positions can be framed automatically using the AccuFrame framing tool, or manually using a piece of labware to visually align the pod to the wells.

Framing the Biomek i-Series instrument includes:

- Framing Deck Positions on the Biomek i-Series Instrument Using AccuFrame
- Manually Framing Deck Positions on the Biomek i-Series Instrument
- Auto Correlate the Gripper on a Multichannel or Span-8 Pod

Using Compatible FX^P/NX^P ALPS

Compatible Biomek FX^P/NX^P ALPs operate in the same manner as they previously did; however, to attach these ALPs to the Biomek i-Series deck, a mounting plate, which works as an adapter between Biomek FX^P/NX^P and Biomek i-Series mounting styles, must be used. Refer to the *Biomek i-Series Automated Labware Positioners, Accessories & Devices User Manual* (B54477) Mounting Plates, for more information about compatible ALPs and the required mounting plates.

Precision When Framing (Teaching) Two Pods

After framing Pod 1, the Pod 2 coordinates change to match those of Pod 1. The **Precision** field for Pod 2, however, still displays **Not Framed** until Pod 2 is actually framed for that position. When precision is critical, as when using 384-well plates, each position accessed must be framed by both pods.

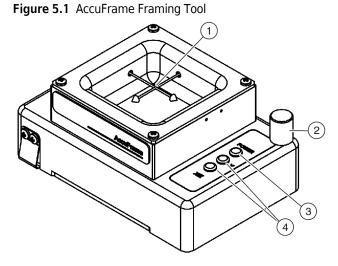
IMPORTANT Ensure that pod correlation has been performed by a Beckman Coulter Representative prior to framing positions.

NOTE If Pod 2 is framed before Pod 1, the coordinates of Pod 2 do not change to match those of Pod 1.

NOTE After framing both pods, the coordinates displayed for the two pods typically are slightly different.

Framing Deck Positions on the Biomek i-Series Instrument Using AccuFrame

The AccuFrame is a tool used for framing ALP and labware positions on the Biomek i-Series deck (Figure 5.1). Framing using the AccuFrame tool requires no human judgment of alignment and is reproducible.



- 1. AccuFrame Light Beams
- 2. Hard Stop
- 3. Power Light
- **4.** AccuFrame Light Beam Indicators

The AccuFrame fits snugly on an ALP, and a framing process is performed through Biomek Software to obtain the coordinates for each deck position. The framing is completed by breaking two light sensors on the AccuFrame at their intersection point with the framing probe or, in software version 5.1, the disposable tip mandrel (for Span-8).

The coordinates for each ALP are generated automatically through the software based upon framing one position; however, when precision is critical, as when using 384-well plates, each pod must be used to frame each position before using the Biomek i-Series instrument. This ensures that the pods and gripper locate each position reliably.

There are three indicator lights on the AccuFrame:

- First light indicates that the AccuFrame is powered on.
- Middle light indicates the framing status of the Y-axis.
- Third light indicates the framing status of the X- and Z-axes.
- **NOTE** The AccuFrame is calibrated in the factory. The calibration values are stored on the AccuFrame and read as necessary by Biomek Software.

Framing the deck positions of the Biomek i-Series instrument using AccuFrame is performed in the same manner for either a Multichannel Pod or Span-8 Pod, except a framing fixture is attached to the head of a Multichannel Pod, while a framing shaft is attached to a probe of a Span-8 Pod when needed (see Attaching the Framing Fixture to the Pod).

NOTE When framing multiple position ALPs such as the static 1 x 3 ALP, all positions on the ALP should be framed to increase precision.

To frame the deck positions of the Biomek i-Series instrument, the following operations must be completed:

- Homing All Axes of the Pods
- Attaching the Framing Fixture to the Pod
- Installing AccuFrame
- Framing the Position
- **NOTE** AccuFrames used with Biomek FX and NX devices are not compatible with Biomek i-Series workstations.
- **NOTE** Some ALPs require additional or slightly modified procedures to frame properly. Consult the *Biomek i-Series Automated Labware Positioners, Accessories, and Devices Instructions for Use* (PN B54477), for the specific ALP to frame for any special instructions.
- NOTE Deck positions on the Biomek i-Series instrument can also be framed by choosing Manual Teach on Position Properties. Manual Teach involves loading tips and visually aligning them with the wells on a piece of labware (refer to Manually Framing Deck Positions on the Biomek i-Series Instrument). Manual Teach is useful if specialized or very high density labware is used, or when Auto Teach yields unsatisfactory results. Some ALPs, such as the Span-8 Tip Wash ALP, must be framed using Manual Teach.

Homing All Axes of the Pods

In Biomek Software, before clicking "OK" to home all axes, make sure:

- The pods and grippers are positioned as shown in the warning message illustration.
- The gripper fingers are not holding any labware.
- The grippers are able to rotate freely without contacting the Multichannel head, Span probes, tips, or sides of the instrument.
- No disposable tips are loaded on either pod.
- The Framing Probe is NOT installed on the Multichannel Pod.
- Either disposable tip mandrels or fixed tips are installed on the Span-8 Pod.
- If fixed tips are installed on the Span-8 pod, no liquid is present in the tips.

Failure to do so can cause the pod to crash into other items on the workstation, causing equipment damage and/or hazardous waste spills.

Prior to framing the Biomek i-Series deck with either a Multichannel Pod or a Span-8 Pod, all axes must be homed. Homing the pods gives the instrument a point of reference from which to make subsequent moves. For a single-arm system, home position is left, back. For a dual-arm system, home position for the first (left) pod is left, back and for the second (right) pod is right, back.

- **NOTE** Home the pods each time the Biomek i-Series instrument is powered on. When attempting to use the pod, error messages result until the pod is homed.
- **NOTE** While it is necessary to home the pods after the Biomek i-Series instrument is powered on, it is not necessary to home the pods each time the host computer is turned on or the software is accessed.

Risk of equipment damage. Offset gripper fingers could physically contact the instrument or pods. Always ensure the gripper fingers are away from the front, sides, and back of the instrument. Also ensure the gripper fingers are not rotated towards the pod. Use AccuFrame to properly correlate the grippers.

To home the pods:

- 1 Choose Start > All Apps > Beckman Coulter > Biomek 5 to open the Biomek Software.
- **2** From the **Method** menu, choose **Home All Axes**. A warning appears (Figure 5.2).

NOTE Home All Axes may also be accessed by choosing Instrument > Manual Control > Home All Axes or Hardware Setup > Home All Axes.

NOTE Choosing Home All Axes homes all of the axes for all pods.

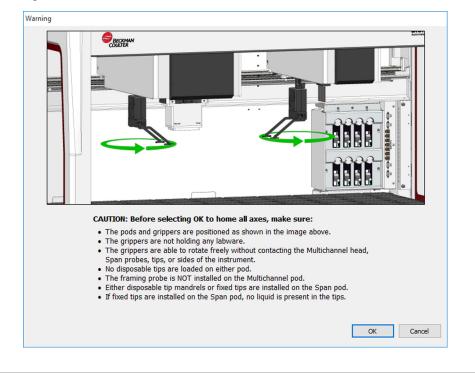


Figure 5.2 Example of warning on an i7 instrument to address before homing process begins

3 Choose **OK** on each **Warning** and **Information** after confirming that the actions have been addressed appropriately.

Attaching the Framing Fixture to the Pod

After homing the pod(s), the appropriate framing fixture must be installed on the pod used for framing. The type of framing fixture required depends on the type of pod and head installed.

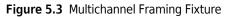
- Multichannel Pod with a 96-channel or 384-channel head (refer to *Attaching the Framing Fixture* to the 96-Channel or 384-Channel Head of a Multichannel Pod)
- Span-8 Pod (refer to Attaching the Framing Shaft to the Span-8 Pod)

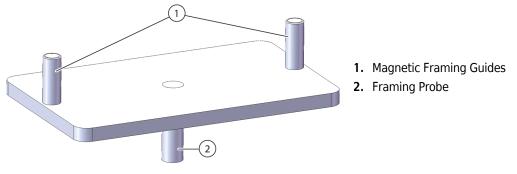
Attaching the Framing Fixture to the 96-Channel or 384-Channel Head of a Multichannel Pod

When positioning the framing fixture, the framing probe must be pointed down and away from the mandrels of the head.

To Install the Framing Fixture on the Multichannel Head:

1 Align the two magnetic framing guides on the framing tool with the holes on the head (Figure 5.3).





- **2** Raise the framing tool up towards the head and allow the magnets to pull the framing tool against the head.
- **3** Ensure the framing tool is snugly seated against the shuck plate of the head.
- **4** Install AccuFrame in the position to frame (refer to *Installing AccuFrame*) and frame the Multichannel Pod according to the procedure in *Framing the Position*.

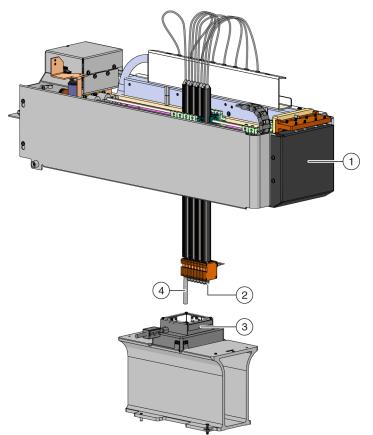
Attaching the Framing Shaft to the Span-8 Pod

After homing all axes of the pod and installing and positioning the AccuFrame, the framing shaft is attached to either probe #1 or probe #7 on the Span-8 Pod. In software version 5.1, if the Span-8 Pod is configured to use disposable tip mandrels, there is no need to attach a framing shaft.

The framing shaft is attached to probe #1 when all positions, except those along the front of the deck, are framed (Figure 5.4). Because probe #1 is unable to reach the AccuFrame when it is placed in the front deck positions, probe #7 must be used to frame positions along the front of the deck.

NOTE Probes on the Span-8 Pod are numbered from back to front; more specifically, probe #1 is at the back of the Span-8 Pod and probe #8 is at the front of the pod.





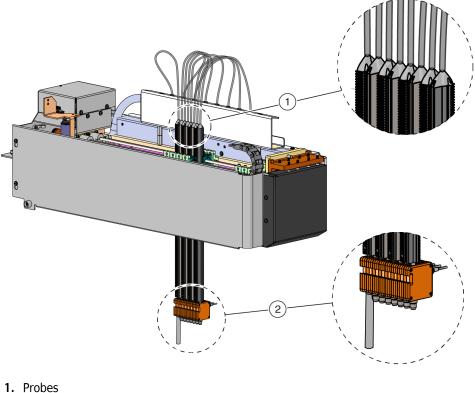
- 1. Front of the Biomek i-Series instrument.
- **2.** The framing shaft is attached to probe #7 to frame positions in the front row of the Biomek i-Series deck.
- 3. AccuFrame on ALP
- **4.** The framing shaft is attached to probe #1 to frame all deck positions, except those in the front row of the Biomek i-Series deck.

To attach the framing shaft to a probe:

1 Remove the tip from the desired Span-8 probe (probe #1 or #7) (refer to CHAPTER 2, *Interchangeable Tips*).

2 Screw the framing shaft onto the appropriate probe (Figure 5.5).

Figure 5.5 Attaching a Framing Shaft (Details)



- 2. Framing Shaft
- 3 Install AccuFrame in the position to frame (refer to Installing AccuFrame) and frame the Span-8 Pod according to the procedure in *Framing the Position*.

Installing AccuFrame

The AccuFrame is used during the framing process of the Multichannel Pod, and the AccuFrame and Framing Shaft or disposable tip mandrel are used to frame the Span-8 Pod. After these tools are attached to the ALP and Pod respectively, the framing process is completed through the software.

🕂 WARNING

Risk of personal injury or equipment damage. Removing the AccuFrame tool from the AccuFrame port while power to the instrument is on can cause electrical shock or equipment damage. Turn off power to the instrument before attaching or removing the AccuFrame tool from the AccuFrame Port.

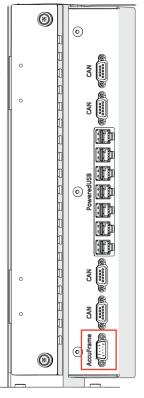
1 Turn off power to the Biomek i-Series instrument before connecting the AccuFrame.

🕂 WARNING

Risk of equipment damage. The AccuFrame cable positioning could interfere with pod movement. Make sure the AccuFrame cable is in a location that does not obstruct pod movement.

2 Plug AccuFrame into the AccuFrame port on the i-Series instrument left rear tower (Figure 5.6).

Figure 5.6 AccuFrame port on left rear tower



NOTE AccuFrames used with Biomek FX and NX devices are not compatible with Biomek i-Series workstations.

IMPORTANT The AccuFrame cable positioning could violate the light curtain, which would immediately halt the framing process. Make sure that the AccuFrame cable does not violate the light curtain.

- **3** Turn on power to the Biomek i-Series instrument.
- **4** Manually place the AccuFrame onto the ALP position that requires framing by placing the back right corner first and pushing the AccuFrame gently down onto the ALP position.

NOTE The deck is usually framed from left to right, starting at the back left position. However, ALPs may be framed in any order.

5 Make sure that the AccuFrame is fully seated along the posts along the top and right sides of the position.

NOTE When framing a dual-arm system, frame both pods to each position where the two pods overlap.

NOTE Some ALPs require a framing adaptor to accommodate using AccuFrame to frame the position. Make sure the correct adaptor is used for each type of ALP. Framing proceeds as normal once the AccuFrame is placed on the appropriate adaptor.

Framing the Position

- **NOTE** Some ALPs require additional or slightly modified procedures to frame properly. Consult the *ALPs User's Manual* (PN 987836) for the specific ALP to frame for any special framing instructions.
- **IMPORTANT** When framing using the Multichannel Pod framing adapter, the Left Trash ALP must be removed from the physical deck prior to framing the position directly to the right of the ALP. If it is not removed, the Multichannel Pod framing adapter will collide with Left Trash ALP and dislodge the framing adapter.

For example, in Figure 5.7, the Left Trash ALP TR2 must be removed from the physical deck prior to framing position P9 using the Multichannel Pod framing adapter.

To Frame a Biomek i-Series Deck Position:

1 In Biomek Software, choose Utilities > Deck Editor. Deck Editor appears (Figure 5.7).

MC (Default Deck) \square × × # Ø H 23 : Ô New Deck Delete Deck Rename Deck Open Deck Clear Deck Renumber Delete <u>A</u>LP Properties <u>S</u>ave <u>C</u>ancel FBBCR OrbitalShaker PositivePositioner ReservoirTipBox BC М т AA AH AO AV BJ BO Static1x1 Static1x1 Static1x3 Static1x5 TipLoad1x1 TrashLeft TrashRight 5 5 TubeRack Pos1 P10 P20 Orbital WashStation384 10 10 WashStation96 WashStationSpan8 WashStationSpan8Active P11 P26 P31 15 15 P12 P22 W1 20 20 P13 P18 P28 P33 P38 P14 P24 Column: Row: М AA AH AO AV BJ BQ А т BC Add ALP to Deck

Figure 5.7 Deck Editor

🕂 WARNING

Risk of equipment damage or contamination. Always verify that the physical instrument setup matches the instrument setup in Biomek software. Inaccurate instrument setup can result in inappropriate pipetting or cause collisions, resulting in equipment damage or hazardous waste spills.

- **2** In Biomek Software, open the deck that requires framing in the **Deck Editor**. Verify that it reflects the current configuration of ALPs on the physical deck. If it does not reflect the current physical deck configuration, place devices on the appropriate deck locations in the **Deck Editor** by:
 - **a.** selecting the ALP in the left window
 - **b.** entering the desired row and column
 - c. clicking Add ALP to Deck.

When the **Deck Editor** reflects the configuration of the current physical deck, proceed to step 3.

3 Double-click on the deck position containing the AccuFrame. **Position Properties** appears (Figure 5.8).

NOTE The coordinates displayed are default values, so the software must be taught precisely where the position is on the physical deck.

Figure 5.8 Position Properties

	Position Propertie	s				
	Name P23			Δ	LP Type: Static1	x3
	Pod <u>1</u> Coordinates Pod <u>2</u> Coordinates		Y (cm) 37.148 37.148	Z (cm) 15.875 15.875	Precision Not Framed Not Framed]
1-	Pod1 Pod2	vanced MC nual Teach		Teach each (prob	e 1)	ore >>

- 1. Choose the pod being taught
- **4** If using a dual-arm system, choose the pod being taught: **Pod 1** or **Pod 2** (Figure 5.8).
- **5** Choose **Auto Teach**. A **Confirm** message similar to Figure 5.9 appears.

NOTE This moves the pod to the position being taught. The framing probe should be above the AccuFrame in that position.

Figure 5.9 Confirm example

Confirm	n 💌
1	The pod is about to go down 19.194 cm and teach position P23. Press "OK" to continue, or "Cancel" to abort.
	OK Cancel

6 Visually verify that the framing probe is positioned to avoid hitting the wall of the AccuFrame and that it is positioned to lower into the AccuFrame tool.

7 Choose ok.

NOTE The pod lowers and moves around inside the AccuFrame automatically until it breaks both light beams (Figure 5.1). The pod stops after framing is completed, and the two light beam indicators are illuminated.

Risk of equipment damage. Manually moving the Span-8 probes can cause the systems that move them to be damaged. Never pull or push the Span-8 probes manually. Always use Advanced Manual Control to move the probes.

- **NOTE** An error message appears if both light beams are not broken when the pod is lowered into the AccuFrame. If this occurs, using **Advanced Manual Control** (refer to CHAPTER 6, *Manually Controlling the Biomek i-Series Instrument in Biomek Software*), move the pod until the probe breaks both light beams. Make sure the probes are equally spaced in the Y axis, and all the indicator lights are on. Choose **Teach**, and the pod continues the framing process.
- **NOTE** If the framing results indicate that the ALP is placed in the wrong location on the deck (for example, the software was configured with an ALP in U29, but it was actually placed in T30- framing a position on the ALP would indicate a large shift and trigger the error) (Figure 5.10).

The error message allows the user to update the ALP to move to the closest grid location.

8 Wait until the pod stops moving. If the framing results indicate that the ALP is placed in the wrong location on the deck (for example, the software was configured with an ALP in U29, but it was actually placed in T30), framing will indicate a large shift and trigger an error (Figure 5.10).

Figure 5.10 Confirm New ALP Location

Confirm	New ALP Location
?	This ALP was configured to be at U29, but appears to have been placed on the instrument deck at T30. Press "OK" to update the ALP location to T30, or "Abort" to cancel the teaching operation.
	OK <u>A</u> bort

The error message allows the user to update the ALP to move to the closest grid location.

9 Teaching Instructions appears (Figure 5.11). Choose from **Shift deck**, **Shift ALP**, or **Shift position** for appropriate teaching instructions (refer to *Selecting Appropriate Teaching Instructions*).

Figure 5.11 Teaching Instruction

Teaching Instructions									
The location is 61.944 cm, 6.757 cm, -3.250 cm. The change is -0.476 cm, -0.476 cm, -0.250 cm.									
What would you like to do?									
 Shift deck Shift ALP Chift and the set of the set									
Shift position									
OK Cancel									

- **10** If the coordinates displayed appear reasonable, choose **OK**. **Position Properties** appears again, and the position is framed for the selected pod.
- **11** Choose **OK** to close **Position Properties**.
- **12** For framing additional positions, move the AccuFrame to the next position to frame (refer to *Installing AccuFrame*) and repeat steps 3 through 11.
 - **NOTE** When framing positions using the Span-8 Pod, the framing shaft must be moved to probe #7 to frame positions in the front row of the deck (refer to *Attaching the Framing Shaft to the Span-8 Pod*).
- **13** Choose **Save** to save framing information for all positions and close the **Deck Editor** (Figure 5.7).
 - **NOTE** Choosing **Cancel** loses all changes to the deck, including framing information, since the **Deck Editor** was opened.
- **14** Remove the framing fixture from the head of the Multichannel Pod.

OR

Remove the framing shaft from the probe on the Span-8 Pod.

Selecting Appropriate Teaching Instructions

In **Teaching Instructions** (Figure 5.11), the entire deck, a deck position, or an ALP can be shifted by the teaching process. Determine what should be shifted using the following information:

- Shift deck shifts all ALPs and positions associated with the deck by the change amounts shown. Choose Shift deck when framing the first location of a new deck. The shift amount required typically is not large, but everything on the deck may need to move 1 cm, for example.
- Shift ALP shifts the entire ALP and all deck positions associated with the ALP by the change amounts shown. Shift ALP typically is precise enough for using 96-well plates.
- Shift position shifts only the deck position containing the AccuFrame by the amounts shown. Shift position is the most precise teaching procedure, and it is useful when 384-well microplates are used (especially on larger ALPs, such as the Static 1 x 5); otherwise, Shift ALP is usually sufficient.
- **NOTE** When framing a multiple-position ALP (Static 1 x 3, Static 1 x 5), **Shift ALP** on the first position, then **Shift position** on the rest.

Manually Framing Deck Positions on the Biomek i-Series Instrument

Manual Teach is a wizard-type interface that is used to manually frame deck positions, primarily when using high density labware. Since the wells of high density labware are relatively small, using **Manual Teach** helps to ensure that the tips can access the wells without causing any damage to the tips, probes, pod, or ALP. **Manual Teach** is also used to frame off-deck positions using the gripper.

- Frame (on deck) using tips is used for framing wells in labware, see Framing Using Tips.
- **Frame using the gripper** is used for framing integrated devices such as conveyors, plate readers, or off-deck storage. See *Frame using grippers*
- **NOTE** Some ALPs, such as the Positive Position ALP, may be framed using Manual Teach to improve pipetting accuracy to high density labware.
- **NOTE** For most labware, the standard framing procedure using the AccuFrame is acceptable. To frame using the AccuFrame, refer to *Framing Deck Positions on the Biomek i-Series Instrument Using AccuFrame*.

Framing Using Tips

To frame using tips:

1 Choose Start > All Apps > Beckman Coulter > Biomek 5 to open the Biomek Software.

2 Choose Utilities > Deck Editor. Deck Editor appears (Figure 5.12).

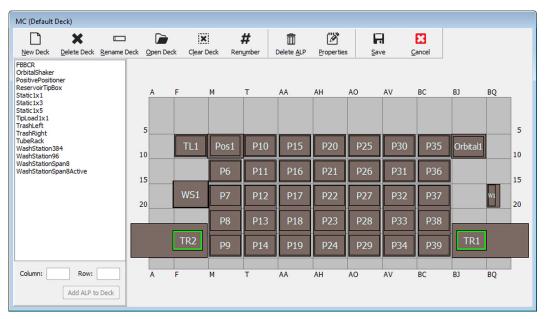


Figure 5.12 Deck Editor

12

3 Double click on the desired deck position to open **Position Properties**, or by selecting Properties

Properties . Position Properties appears (Figure 5.13).

Figure 5.13 Position Properties for a Positive Position ALP

Position Prop	pertie	5								
Name P23				A	LP Type: Static1	x3				
		X (cm)	Y (cm)	Z (cm)	Precision					
Pod <u>1</u> Coordin	ates	69.613	47.562	15.875	Not Framed					
Pod <u>2</u> Coordin	ates	69.613	47.562	15.875	15.875 Not Framed					
Pod Pod1 Advanced MC Teach More >> Pod2										
Manual Teach Auto Teach										
OK Cancel										

4 In **Name**, verify that the ALP is assigned a unique name.

- **5** In **Pod**, select the pod used to frame the desired position.
- **IMPORTANT** On a dual-pod Biomek i7 instrument, if Pod 2 is manually framed before Pod 1, the Pod 1 coordinates will not automatically be populated with the Pod 2 coordinates after framing. It will be necessary to manually edit the Pod 1 coordinates to match the Pod 2 coordinates, or to frame the position again with Pod 1.
- **6** Choose Manual Teach. Manual Framing Wizard opens with a Warning (Figure 5.14).
 - **NOTE** On the left side of **Manual Framing Wizard**, a list of steps required to complete the teaching process is displayed. As the steps of **Manual Framing** are accessed, the steps are highlighted on the left.

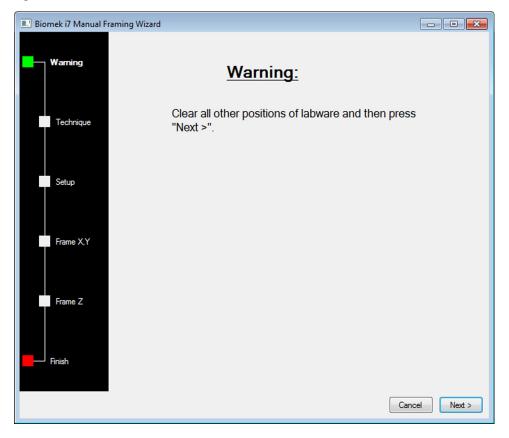


Figure 5.14 Manual Framing Wizard (Warning)

7 Once the warning has been accommodated, click Next. The Manual Framing Wizard provides two options for framing labware: Frame (on deck) using Tips, and Frame using the gripper (Figure 5.15).

NOTE To Frame using the gripper, see Frame using grippers.

Figure 5.15 Manual Framing Wizard (Select technique)

📃 Biomek i7 Manual Fra	aming Wizard	
Warning		
	Select the technique you would like to use	
Technique	Frame (on deck) using tips	
Setup		
Frame X,Y	Frame using the gripper	
Frame Z		
Finish		
		Cancel Next >

8 Select the Frame (on deck) using tips option (Figure 5.15).

9 Choose Next. Either Figure 5.16 or Figure 5.17 appears, depending on whether or not tips are already loaded onto the pod. If tips are not already loaded, select a tip box to load from a previously framed position.

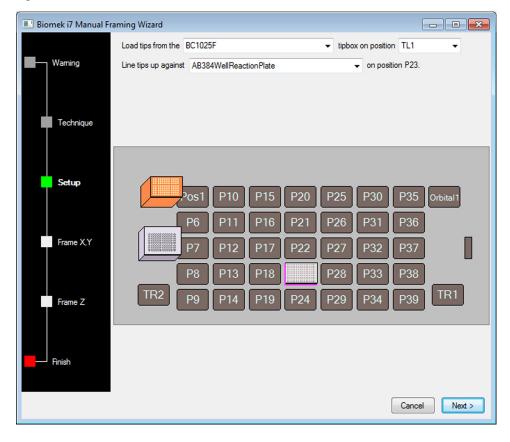


Figure 5.16 Manual Framing if Tips Are Not Already Loaded

💷 Biomek i7 Manual Fr	aming Wizard							- • •
	Use currently loaded tips							
Warning	Line tips up against	Line tips up against AB384WellReactionPlate						
Technique								
Setup	Posl	P10	P15	P20	P25	P30	P35	Orbital 1
	P6	P11	P16	P21	P26	P31	P36	
Frame X,Y	P7	P12	P17	P22	P27	P32	P37	
	P8	P13	P18		P28	P33	P38	
Frame Z	TR2 P9	P14	P19	P24	P29	P34	P39	TR1
Finish							Cancel	Next >

Figure 5.17 Manual Framing if Tips Are Loaded

10 In Line tips up against, select the appropriate labware type placed on the position being framed. Ensure that the labware on the target position is pushed to the back left corner of the position.

11 Choose Next. Frame X,Y appears (Figure 5.18).

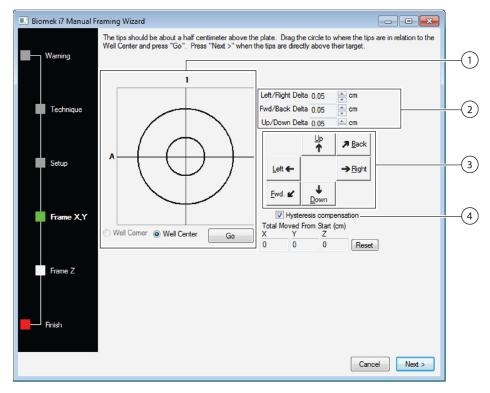


Figure 5.18 Manual Framing (Frame X,Y)

- 1. Graphic Alignment Tool: The graphic alignment tool is a visual representation of the tip (small circle) and the wells of the microplate (the large circle). The small circle is moved until it represents the tip's current physical location in relation to the wells of the microplate on the ALP.
- 2. Delta Value: The magnitude of change applied to the tips in each axis when a directional button is clicked.
- 3. Directional Buttons: The directional buttons move the pod by the amount shown in Delta with each press of a button.
- 4. Hysteresis Compensation: Leave Hysteresis Compensation at the default setting of checked. Hysteresis is a small positional error that can be caused by the mechanical components that move the tip. When Hysteresis Compensation is checked, the probe will perform an additional adjustment move so the tip will approach the position from the same direction every time and correctly arrive at the desired coordinates.
- **12** To align the tips in the X- and Y-axes with the wells of the microplate on the ALP, lower the tips in the Z-axis until they are approximately 1 mm above the top of the microplate.
 - **NOTE** Since tip height is set in the next step in the **Manual** Framing process, it is safe to move the pod to any height to make aligning the tips with the microplate easier.
- **13** Visually verify the physical position of the tips in relation to the physical position of the wells of the microplate on top of the ALP.

- **14** Select **Well Center** to align the tips to the center of the wells.
 - OR

Select Well Corner to align the tips to the corners, or junction of four wells.

- **NOTE** Well Corner is available only when framing to a deck position occupied by a piece of labware with square wells.
- **15** In **Delta**, select the magnitude of change to be applied to the tips in each direction (Figure 5.18).
 - NOTE The default Delta value is 0.05 cm. If the tips are a considerable distance from the desired location, increase the distance traveled by increasing the Delta value (maximum setting is 1.0 cm). If the tips are almost to the desired location, reduce the Delta value to fine tune the position (minimum setting is 0.005 cm).
- **16** Select the directional button representing the motion required to physically move the tip into position over the wells of the microplate on top of the ALP (Figure 5.18).
 - **NOTE** Each time a directional button is selected, the pod and tips move the distance specified in **Delta** in the indicated direction.
 - **NOTE** The tips can be can physically positioned over the wells of a microplate using:
 - the directional buttons in Manual Framing Wizard
 - the directional keys on the keyboard
 - the directional keys on the numeric keypad

The keys on the numeric keypad work the same as the directional buttons displayed in **Manual Framing Wizard**. Specifically, 1 correlates to **Fwd**.; 2 correlates to **Down**; 4 correlates to **Left**; 6 correlates to **Right**; 8 correlates to **Up**; and 9 correlates to **Back**.

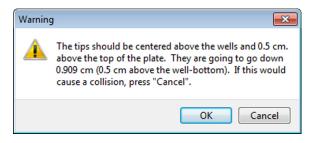
OR

Use the mouse to click on the graphic alignment tool (Figure 5.18), then **drag the center (small) circle** until it represents the tip's physical position in relation to the wells of the microplate on top of the ALP.

- **NOTE** The small circle represents the tips on the pod. The objective is to provide the software with a representation of the tip's position in relation to the wells of the microplate on top of the ALP. The software uses this graphical representation to know approximately how far in any direction the tips must move.
- **17** Select **Go**. The pod moves in accordance with the position of the small circle in relation to the large circle.
 - **NOTE** When the move is completed, the small circle resets itself to the center of the large circle. The values displayed in **Total Moved from Start (cm)** changes each time steps 10 through 15 are completed. If desired, the values in **Total Moved from Start (cm)** can be reset to zero by selecting **Reset**.

- **18** Visually verify the position of the tips on the Biomek i-Series instrument in relation to the wells of the microplate on top of the ALP. If the tips are still not accurately positioned above the microplate, repeat steps 10 through 16 until they are accurately positioned above the microplate.
- **19** Choose Next and Figure 5.19 appears.

Figure 5.19 Manual Framing Warning on Tips Descending into a Microplate



20 Address the Warning and choose **OK**. **Frame Z** appears (Figure 5.20).

🗾 Biomek i7 Manual	Framing Wizard
Warning	The tips should be 0.5 centimeters above the well bottom. Lower the pod until the tips just touch the bottoms of the wells (until the plate does not move when lifted), then press "Next $>$ ".
Technique	Left/Right Delta 005 ← cm Fwd/Back Delta 0.05 ← cm
Setup	Up/Down Delta 0.05 ↓ cm ↓ D ↑ Back
Frame X,Y	Left ← → Bight <u>F</u> wd. ∠ Down Hysteresis compensation
Frame Z	Total Moved From Start (cm) X Y Z 0 0 0 Reset
Finish	Cancel Next >

Figure 5.20 Manual Framing (Frame Z)

- **21** In **Delta**, select the magnitude of change applied to the tips in each direction each time a directional button is selected (Figure 5.20).
 - **NOTE** The default **Delta** value for each direction is 0.05 cm. If the tips are a considerable distance above the ALP, increase the distance traveled in the Z axis by increasing the Up/Down **Delta** value (maximum setting is 1.0 cm). If the tips are almost to the desired location, reduce the **Delta** value (minimum setting is 0.005 cm).
 - **NOTE** Since the X and Y axes were framed previously, it is safe to move the pod in the X and Y axes if it makes framing the pod in the Z- axis easier.
- **22** Select the **directional button** representing the motion required to physically move the tip down into the wells of the microplate until the tips touch the bottom of the wells.
 - **NOTE** Each time a directional button is selected, the pod and tips move the distance specified in **Delta** in the indicated direction.
 - **NOTE** The tips can be can physically positioned over the wells of a microplate using:
 - the directional buttons in Manual Framing Wizard.
 - the directional keys on the keyboard.
 - the directional keys on the numeric keypad.

The keys on the numeric keypad work the same as the directional buttons displayed in **Manual Framing Wizard**. Specifically, 1 correlates to **Fwd**.; 2 correlates to **Down**; 4 correlates to **Left**; 6 correlates to **Right**; 8 correlates to **Up**; and 9 correlates to **Back**.

- **23** Select Finish. The pod moves up to its maximum height in the Z-axis, Manual Framing Wizard closes, and Position Properties appears (Figure 5.13).
- **24** Choose **OK** to save the framing information and close **Position Properties**.

NOTE Both pods on a dual-arm Biomek i-Series instrument must frame the same deck position.

- **25** Repeat steps 3 to 24 to frame additional deck positions using Manual Teach.
- **26** Choose **Save** to save framing information for all positions and close the **Deck Editor** (Figure 5.16).

NOTE Choosing **Cancel** loses all changes to the deck, including framing information, since the **Deck Editor** was opened.

Frame using grippers

The grippers can be used to frame a position on deck, or positions reachable only by the gripper such as conveyors, plate readers, or off-deck storage.

- **NOTE** Use grippers to manually frame only when it is not possible to frame using AccuFrame. Use AccuFrame to frame positions whenever possible.
- **NOTE** Carefully observe instructions for moving the gripper. Gripper fingers can come into contact with a Multichannel head, Span-8 tips, or the side panel of the instrument.

To frame using the Grippers:

- 1 Choose Start > All Apps > Beckman Coulter > Biomek 5 to open the Biomek Software.
- **2** Choose Utilities > Deck Editor. Deck Editor appears (Figure 5.12).

Figure 5.21 Deck Editor

New Dark Dalata Dark			X		#		Ø	F		8			
New Deck Delete Deck FBBCR OrbitalShaker PositivePositioner ReservoirTipBox Static1x1 Static1x3 Static1x5 TioLoad1x1	Rename Deck	Open Deck	Clear D	eck Ren	umber	AA	Properties AH	a <u>S</u> ar AO	AV	BC	BJ	BQ	
TrashLeft TrashRight TubeRack WashStation384 WashStation96 WashStationSpan8 WashStationSpan8	1	5	TL1	Pos1	P10	P15	P20	P25 P26	P30	P35	Orbital1		5 10
		20	WS1	P7	P12	P17	P22	P27	P32	P37]	W1	15 20
			TR2	P8 P9	P13 P14	P18 P19	P23 P24	P28 P29	P33 P34	P38 P39	TR1]	
Column: Row: Add ALP to	Deck	A F		м	T	AA	AH	AO	AV	BC	BJ	BQ	

3 Open **Position Properties** for the desired deck position by double-clicking on the deck position

Ø

or by clicking **Properties Properties**. **Position Properties** appears (Figure 5.13).

Figure 5.22 Position Properties for a Positive Position ALP

Position Prop	erties										
Name P23				A	LP Type: Static 1	c3					
	х	((cm)	Y (cm)	Z (cm)	Precision						
Pod <u>1</u> Coordina	tes 69	9.613	47.562	15.875	Not Framed						
Pod <u>2</u> Coordina	tes 69	.613	47.562	15.875	Not Framed						
Pod Pod1 Pod2		nced MC al Teach		Teach ito Teach	Mo	re >>					
	OK Cancel										

4 In Name, verify that the ALP is assigned a unique name.

- **5** In **Pod**, select the pod used to frame the desired position.
- **IMPORTANT** On a dual-pod Biomek i7 instrument, if Pod 2 is manually framed before Pod 1, the Pod 1 coordinates will not automatically be populated with the Pod 2 coordinates after framing. It will be necessary to manually edit the Pod 1 coordinates to match the Pod 2 coordinates, or to frame the position again with Pod 1.

- **6** Choose Manual Teach. Manual Framing Wizard opens with a Warning (Figure 5.14). Once the warning has been accommodated, click Next.
 - **NOTE** On the left side of **Manual Framing Wizard**, a list of steps required to complete the teaching process is displayed. As the steps of **Manual Framing** are accessed, the steps are highlighted on the left.

Biomek i7 Manual Framing Wizard

Warning

Technique
Technique
Frame XY
Frame Z
Frish

Clear all other positions of labware and then press
"Next >".

Clear all other positions of labware and then press
"Next >".

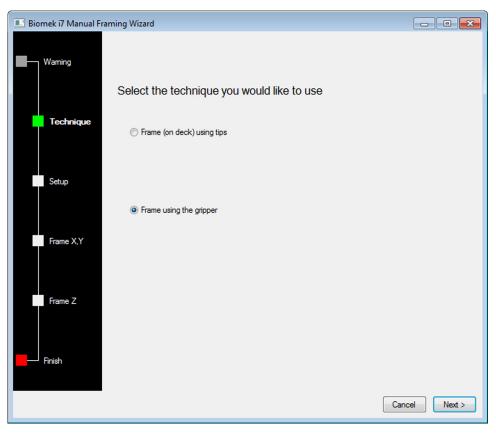
Clear all other positions of labware and then press
"Next >".

Figure 5.23 Manual Framing Wizard (Warning)

7 Select Frame using the gripper option (Figure 5.24).

NOTE To frame on deck using tips, see *Framing Using Tips*.

Figure 5.24 Manual Framing Wizard (Select technique)



8 Choose Next. Setup appears (Figure 5.25).

Figure 5.25 Manual Framing Wizard

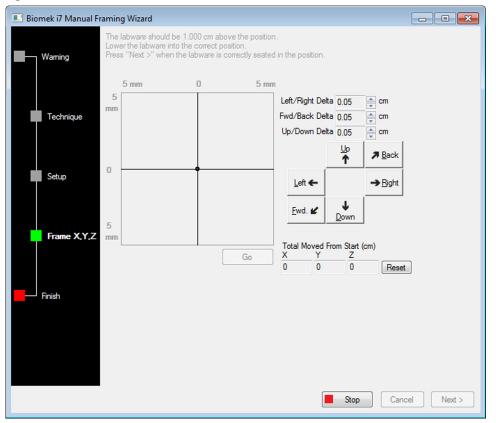
🗾 Biomek i7 Manual Fr	aming Wizard							(- • •	
Warning	Grab a plate from position (must be framed) Hold the plate with the gripper near well A1 of the plate.									
Technique	○ the grippe	r away fron	n well A1 of	the plate.						
Setup										
	TL1	Pos1	P10	P15	P20	P25	P30	P35	Orbital1	
Frame X,Y,Z		P6	P11	P16	P21	P26	P31	P36		
		P7	P12	P17	P22	P27	P32	P37		
Finish		P8	P13	P18	P23	P28	P33	P38		
	TR2	P9	P14	P19	P24	P29	P34	P39	TR1	
								Cancel	Next >	

- **9** In **Grab a [] plate**, select a plate from the drop-down list; and in **from position []**, select a previously framed position.
 - **NOTE** The options under **Hold the plate with** can be used to specify the direction from which the gripper approaches the plate. The A1 well on a plate is the top and left-most well. It is advisable to leave these settings at the default. However, if a specific direction is preferred and there is no physical limitation, both options are selectable.
- **10** Place a plate of the type selected in step 9 on the i-Series physical deck position selected in step 9.
- **11** Choose **Next**. A warning message appears to ensure the gripper is not holding a plate.

12 Ensure the grippers are not holding a plate and select **Yes. Frame XYZ** appears (Figure 5.26).

NOTE While the gripper is moving to pick up the labware to be used to frame the position, a **Stop** button is available. To abort the framing operation, select the **Stop** button. When the gripper has stopped moving to above the position to be framed, the **Stop** button disappears, and the adjustment settings become operational.

Figure 5.26 Frame XYZ



- **13** Visually verify the physical position of the labware in relation to the physical ALP position to be framed.
- **14** In **Delta**, select the magnitude of change to be applied to the labware in each direction (Figure 5.26).
 - **NOTE** The default **Delta** value is 0.05 cm. If the labware is a considerable distance from the desired location, increase the distance traveled by increasing the **Delta** value (maximum setting is 1.0 cm). If the labware is almost to the desired location, reduce the **Delta** value to fine tune the position (minimum setting is 0.005 cm).

- **15** Select the directional button representing the motion required to physically move the labware into position over the ALP (Figure 5.26).
 - **NOTE** Each time a directional button is selected, the gripper move the distance specified in **Delta** in the indicated direction.
 - **NOTE** The labware can be physically moved over the position using:
 - the directional buttons in Manual Framing Wizard
 - the directional keys on the keyboard
 - the directional keys on the numeric keypad

The keys on the numeric keypad work the same as the directional buttons displayed in **Manual Framing Wizard**. Specifically, 1 correlates to **Fwd**.; 2 correlates to **Down**; 4 correlates to **Left**; 6 correlates to **Right**; 8 correlates to **Up**; and 9 correlates to **Back**.

- **16** Select **Go**. The gripper moves to the position of the small circle in relation to the center of the graphic interface.
 - **NOTE** The small circle represents the center of the labware. An alternative method to move the labware is via the graphic interface. Click on the circle and drag it to provide the software with a representation of the labware's position in relation to the ALP. Then select **Go**. The software uses this graphical representation to move the gripper and labware approximately in the direction the indicated. The delta settings and directional buttons can then be used to fine-tune the alignment.
 - **NOTE** When the move is completed, the small circle resets itself to the center of the graphic interface. The values displayed in **Total Moved from Start (cm)** changes each time steps 10 through 15 are completed. If desired, the values in **Total Moved from Start (cm)** can be reset to zero by selecting **Reset**.
- **17** Visually verify the position of the labware held by the gripper on the Biomek i-Series instrument in relation to the ALP. If the labware is not accurately positioned on the ALP, repeat steps 10 through 16 until they are in the proper position to pick up labware on the ALP.
- **18** Choose **Next**. The position has been framed.
- **19** Select **OK** to close **Position Properties**.
- **20** Repeat steps 3 to 19 to frame additional deck positions using Manual Teach.

21 Choose **Save** to save framing information for all positions and close the **Deck Editor** (Figure 5.16).

NOTE Choosing **Cancel** loses all changes to the deck, including framing information, since the **Deck Editor** was opened.

Auto Correlate the Gripper on a Multichannel or Span-8 Pod

A Beckman Coulter Representative correlates the gripper on a Multichannel and Span-8 Pod during system installation; however, it may be necessary to repeat the correlation procedure if:

- the gripper is replaced.
- extraordinary circumstances occur, such as accidentally bending a gripper finger.

Before framing the gripper, make sure:

- the instrument is homed (refer to *Homing All Axes of the Pods*).
- the deck position to be used for correlating the gripper is framed by the pod prior to correlating the gripper to that location (refer to *Framing Deck Positions on the Biomek i-Series Instrument Using AccuFrame*).
 - **NOTE** The position used to correlate the gripper must use a position in the middle row of the deck, with nothing taller than an empty static ALP in the positions immediately left and right, and nothing taller than an empty static ALP in any position in front of or behind the position (see Figure 5.28 or Figure 5.28).
 - **NOTE** AccuFrames used with Biomek FX and NX devices are not compatible with Biomek i-Series workstations.

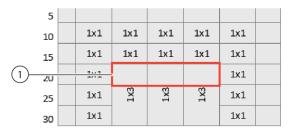


Figure 5.27 Positions for correlating the gripper on a Biomek i-5.

1. Use only these positions to correlate the gripper.

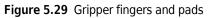
	А	F	М	т	AA	AH	AO	AV	BC	BJ	BQ
5											
10		1x1									
15		1x1									
1 20		11								1x1	
25		1x1	1x3	1x1							
30		1x1								1×1	

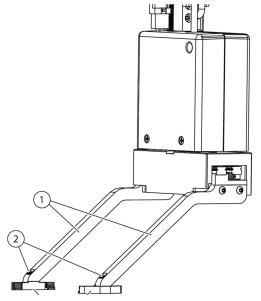
Figure 5.28 Positions for correlating the gripper on a Biomek i-7.

- 1. Use only these positions to correlate the gripper.
- AccuFrame is installed on the appropriate deck position and is plugged into the port on the i-Series instrument left rear tower (refer to *Installing AccuFrame*).

To frame the grippers:

1 Using a 2mm Allen wrench, remove both gripper pads from the gripper fingers.

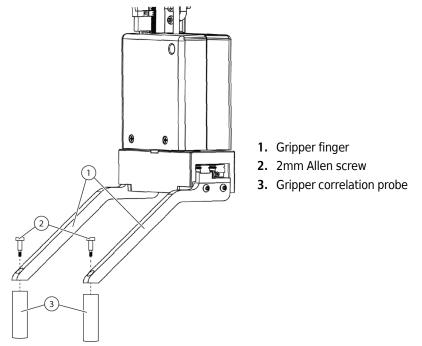




- 1. Gripper fingers
- **2.** 2mm Allen screws holding the gripper pads

2 Using the 2mm Allen wrench, install the gripper correlation probes on the gripper fingers with the screws (Figure 5.30).

Figure 5.30 Installing gripper correlation probe



3 Choose Start > All Apps > Beckman Coulter > Biomek 5 to start the Biomek Software.



From the **Utilities** menu, choose Hardware Setup. Hardware Setup appears.

4

5 Choose the desired Pod.

Figure 5.31 Hardware Setup

🗘 Reconnect 🍙 Home All Axes	+ Add Devic	e — Ren	nove Devic	e 🖪 Acce	ept 🔀 Cancel				
Biomek i7 (SN: None)	Serial Number	r: None			Save Settings	Restore S	Settings	Delete Se	ttings
96 Pod1*	Head Type:	325 µL M	C-96 Head	-	Last Validation	Not Specified	1 (Set Validation	on Time
8 Pod2	Axis Limit Set	-						0 1 . 0	_
Devices		X (cm)	Y (c		(cm) D (µ			Correlate P	ods
Digital Devices	Minimum	10.726	15.32	25 13.2	266 -5.22	449 -0.117		Change He	ead
Simulator	Maximum	110.1	60.54	41 40.8	844 325	7.29			
 Vision System Fly-By Bar Code Readers 		Set X	Set	Y Se	et Z				
		Pod Settings	5						
		s							
	A Gripper Set	ttings							
	A Gripper Set	ttings Y (cm)	Z (cm)	Grip (cm)	×	(cm)	Y (cm)	Z (cm)	
		-	Z (cm) -12.923	Grip (cm) 0	_	(cm) ` 19700C 0		Z (cm) -7.129	
	Minimum	Y (cm)							degrees
	Minimum	Y (cm) 16.605	-12.923	0	Offsets 0.1	19700C 0			degrees
	Minimum	Y (cm) 16.605 63.454 Set Y	-12.923 37.949	0	Offsets 0.1	19700C 0 Offset	375		-
	Minimum Maximum	Y (cm) 16.605 63.454 Set Y ving Height	-12.923 37.949 0.5336	0	Offsets 0. GR Offset Finger Center	0 Offset at Min GG	375 0 7.591		cm
	Minimum Maximum Additional Rov	Y (cm) 16.605 63.454 Set Y ving Height	-12.923 37.949 0.5336	0	Offsets 0. GR Offset Finger Center Finger Span a	19700C 0 Offset at Min GG to Rot Center	375 0 7.591		cm cm cm
	Minimum Maximum Additional Rov	Y (cm) 16.605 63.454 Set Y ving Height	-12.923 37.949 0.5336	0	Offsets 0. GR Offset Finger Center Finger Span a Pads Center	19700C 0 Offset at Min GG to Rot Center	375 0 7.591 11.43	-7.129	cm cm cm
Biomek 17	Minimum Maximum Additional Rov	Y (cm) 16.605 63.454 Set Y ving Height	-12.923 37.949 0.5336	0	Offsets 0. GR Offset Finger Center Finger Span a Pads Center	19700C 0 Offset at Min GG to Rot Center	375 0 7.591 11.43	-7.129	cm cm cm

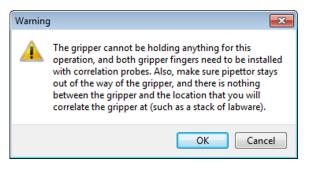
- 1. Choose the appropriate Pod
- 2. Gripper Settings
- 3. Auto Correlate Button

6 Expand the Gripper Settings by clicking on ▼ next to **Gripper Settings**.

7 Select Auto Correlate.

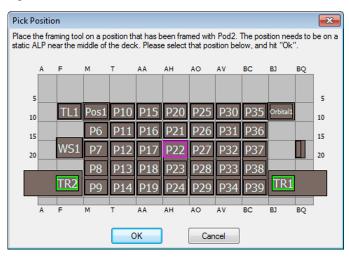
8 When a Warning appears, make sure the topics in the Warning are addressed and choose **OK** (Figure 5.32).

Figure 5.32 Warning to Make Sure Grippers are Ready for Correlating



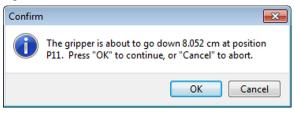
- **9** In **Pick Position** (Figure 5.33), select a previously framed deck position and select **OK**.
 - **NOTE** The system cannot correlate the gripper using positions in the front or back two rows, or the left or right columns. Choose a position in the center of the deck with no surrounding obstacles.
 - **NOTE** The selected position must have been framed prior to correlating the gripper.
 - **NOTE** Make sure that the AccuFrame is correctly placed on the selected position (refer to *Installing AccuFrame*).





10 The gripper moves over the position and extends the gripper fingers. A warning message appears (Figure 5.34).

Figure 5.34 Gripper framing warning

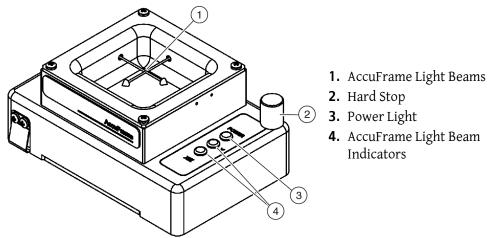


11 Visually verify that the gripper correlation probe above the AccuFrame is positioned to avoid hitting the wall of the AccuFrame, and that it is positioned to lower within the AccuFrame tool. Also verify that the other correlation probe will not collide with adjacent hardware or labware as it descends.

12 Choose ок.

NOTE The gripper correlation probe is lowered into the AccuFrame and moves around inside the AccuFrame automatically until it breaks both light beams (Figure 5.35).

Figure 5.35 AccuFrame Framing Tool



- **NOTE** Auto Correlate frames each finger twice, once with the gripper aligned in the X-axis, and once aligned in the Y axis.
- **13** Wait until the gripper stops moving and **Teaching Instructions** appears.

14 If the gripper correlation probe fails to intersect the beams in the AccuFrame, select **Advanced MC** to Open **Advanced Manual Control**.

Advanced Manual Control: Pod1 😭 Home Z, XY Move Z-Max Move Gripper Z-Max Home D Absolute Move 🕱 Auto-Clear 🐹 Clear 🗘 Refresh Unload Tips Vector Builder Current Position X (cm) Y (cm) Z (cm) Y (cm) Z (cm) Spin (°) Grip (cm) Up ↑ 1 4 🔊 Back 57.884 29.645 40.344 Gripper 47.674 37.449 0 10 Dispense Aspirate D (µL) 0 Left 🗲 → Right ¥ Fwd 🖌 X (cm) Y (cm) Z (cm) Down Y (cm) Z (cm) Spin (°) Grip (cm) 0 0 0 Gripper 0 0 0 0 Speed 100 % D (µL) 0 Up ↑ **A R** A Back Squeeze Unsqueeze Ĵ, <u>,</u> Go Go T Fwd 🖌 Rotate Clockwise Rotate Counter Clockwise Down X (cm) Y (cm) Z (cm) D (cm) 0.1 0.1 0.1 1 Y (cm) Z (cm) Spin (°) Grip (cm) Gripper 0.1 0.1 1 0.1 Close

Figure 5.36 Advanced Manual Control for Moving Gripper During Correlation

15 Use **Advanced Manual Control** to move the gripper correlation probe until it breaks the light beams in the AccuFrame and the light beam indicators light up. (If necessary, refer to CHAPTER 6, *Manually Controlling the Biomek i-Series Instrument in Biomek Software*).

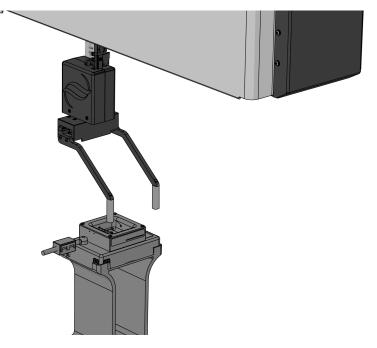


Figure 5.37 Gripper Framing using the AccuFrame

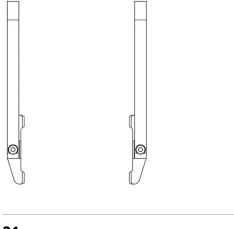
- **16** Select **Close** to close **Advanced Manual Control**. The gripper is now framed for the selected pod. If necessary, complete the gripper framing process for the other pod in a dual-arm system.
- **17** In the **Gripper** settings, select **Correlate** to continue the process.

Auto-correlation repeats steps 10 through 16 three additional times in different orientations before advancing to step 18.

- **18** From Hardware Setup, choose Accept. Hardware Setup closes.
- **19** Using the 2mm Allen wrench, remove the gripper correlation probes from the gripper fingers.

20 Replace the gripper pads on the gripper fingers using the 2mm Allen wrench. Be careful to install them so the flat plane of the pad is facing the correct direction (Figure 5.38). Ensure the finger pads are fully tightened.

Figure 5.38 Gripper pad correct orientation5



21 Remove the AccuFrame from the ALP position.

Testing Gripper Framing Accuracy

To make sure the gripper works properly, create and run a method at reduced speed (around 10%) to move a piece of labware from one framed deck position to another (refer to CHAPTER 4, *Setting Multichannel Pod Properties*).

If problems occur, confirm that:

- the position used for correlation was framed by the pod
- the probe Z correlation and alignment has been done (if using a Span arm)
- the positions being gripped to are framed
- the correct labware definition is being used

Troubleshooting

Perform the troubleshooting techniques provided in Table 5.1 when necessary.

NOTE In the case of any other framing-related problems, contact us.

Table 5.1 Troubleshooting Framing

If	Then		
AccuFrame power light not on	Check to make sure the AccuFrame is connected to Biomek i-Series instrument.		
The Y-axis and the X/Z-axes Light Beams cannot be broken when moving a finger around the interior of AccuFrame	Make sure the AccuFrame is receiving power.		
The following error message is displayed: An incompatible AccuFrame is connected. Please power	Follow the instructions provided on the error message.		
off the instrument and remove the AccuFrame. This instrument requires a Biomek i-Series AccuFrame.	Install a Biomek i-Series AccuFrame.		
One or both beam indicator lights on AccuFrame	There is most likely an internal obstruction to sensors. Contact us.		
stay on when no objects are breaking the light beams	Make sure the Accuframe was not installed backwards.		

CHAPTER 6 Manually Controlling the Biomek i-Series Instrument in Biomek Software

Overview

Manual Control and Advanced Manual Control are used to control:

• Movement of the bridge, head, and gripper independently of a method.

NOTE Many activities performed in **Advanced Manual Control** are the same for the Multichannel Pod and the Span-8; however, the dialogs are different and the buttons for performing these activities may be placed in different areas.

- Pod(s) when teaching the deck, framing the grippers, and recovering from errors.
- Positive Position and the Orbital Shaker independently of a method.
- Device Controller

NOTE Refer to the *ALPs User's Manual* (PN 987836) for information on manually controlling specific ALPs.

The sections in this chapter include:

- Accessing Manual Control
- Using Manual Control
- Using Advanced Manual Control with the Multichannel Pod and Gripper
- Using Advanced Manual Control with the Span-8 Pod

Accessing Manual Control

To open **Manual Control**, choose **Method** > **Manual Control**. An Information dialog (Figure 6.1) appears briefly as the connection is made with the Biomek i-Series instrument, immediately followed by **Manual Control** (Figure 6.2).

NOTE Manual Control is available only when a method is not being executed. If a need for manual control is realized during a method run, stop the method using the **Stop** button on the toolbar before accessing Manual Control.

Figure 6.1 Confirms Manual Control is Connecting



Figure 6.2 Manual Control

Manual Control				
Advanced Controls	Home All Axes	# Get Version	Stop	Exit
Click on a position to m	ove Pod1 🔻 t	o it.		
TL1 Pos: P6 P7 P8 TR2 P9	I P10 P15 P11 P16 P12 P17 P13 P18 P14 P19	P20 P25 P21 P26 P22 P27 P23 P28 P24 P29	P30 P35 P36 P36 P32 P37 P33 P38 P34 P39	Drbita

Using Manual Control

Use Manual Control for:

- Homing All Axes of the Pod or Pods
- Moving a Pod to a Specific Deck Position
- Stopping a Pod
- Viewing the Firmware Version
- Accessing Advanced Manual Control

Homing All Axes of the Pod or Pods

In Biomek Software, before clicking "OK" to home all axes, the following conditions must be met:

- The pods and grippers are positioned as shown in the warning message illustration.
- The gripper fingers are not holding any labware.
- The grippers are able to rotate freely without contacting the Multichannel head, Span probes, tips, or sides of the instrument.
- No disposable tips are loaded on either pod.
- The Framing Probe is NOT installed on the Multichannel Pod.
- Either disposable tip mandrels or fixed tips are Installed on the Span-8 Pod.
- If fixed tips are installed on the Span-8 pod, no liquid is present in the tips. Failure to do so can cause the pod to crash into other items on the workstation, causing equipment damage and/or hazardous waste spills.

Home the pods each time the Biomek i-Series instrument is powered on. Homing the pods gives the Biomek i-Series instrument a point of reference from which to make subsequent moves. For a single-arm system, home position is left, back. For a dual-arm system, home position for the first (left) pod is left, back and for the second (right) pod is right, back.

NOTE When attempting to use the pod, error messages result until the pod is homed.

NOTE While it is necessary to home the pods after the Biomek i-Series instrument is powered on, it is not necessary to home the pods each time the host computer is turned on or the software is accessed.

Risk of equipment damage. Offset gripper fingers could physically contact the instrument or pods. Always ensure the gripper fingers are away from the front, sides, and back of the instrument. Also ensure the gripper fingers are not rotated towards the pod. Use AccuFrame to properly correlate the grippers.

To home the pods:

1 Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).

6

2 Choose **Home All Axes**. The following **Warnings** and **Information** appear, depending on the type of pods on the system (Figure 6.3), (Figure 6.4), (Figure 6.4), (Figure 6.5), and (Figure 6.6):

Figure 6.3 Example of warning on an i7 instrument to address before homing process begins

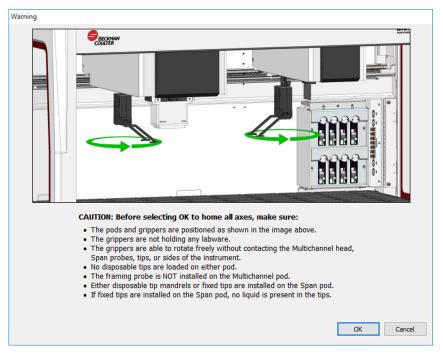


Figure 6.4 Warning to Address if a Span-8 Tip Wash ALP Has Not Been Added to the Deck Configuration



Figure 6.5 Warning that the Span-8 Probes Are about to Go Down to the Wash Station

Warning		x
	The probes are about to go down to the washstati	ion.
	Probes 1-4 have Fixed100 tips. Probes 5-8 have Fixed100 tips.	
	Press "OK" to continue, or "Cancel" to abort.	
	OK Ca	ncel

Figure 6.6 Information for a Span-8 Pod

Information	on 🛛 🔀
1	When the intake is clear of bubbles, press "OK"
	ОК

NOTE Choosing **Home All Axes** homes all of the axes for all pods.

3 Choose **OK** on each **Warning** and **Information** after confirming that the actions have been addressed appropriately.

Moving a Pod to a Specific Deck Position

Use **Manual Control** to easily move the pod to a specific deck position. **Manual Control** moves the pod to the top of the Z-axis, then centers it over the selected position.

To move a pod to a specific deck position:

- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- 2 In Click on a position to move, select the desired pod.
- **3** Click on the desired deck position on the Manual Control Deck Display (Figure 6.2).

Stopping a Pod

To stop a pod once a movement has started:

- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- 2 In Click on a position to move, select the desired pod.
- **3** Choose **Stop**.

Viewing the Firmware Version

Get Version shows the current firmware version for installed devices, pods, and main firmware.

To view the firmware version:

- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- **2** Choose **Get Version**. The firmware version displays in an Information dialog similar to Figure 6.7.

Figure 6.7 Firmware Version Information

Informa	ation X
1	Biomek Master Controller: 5.0.81 Biomek i-Series Chassis: ACE v1.0.1 BL 1.0.0 board rev. 14 Left Liquid Displacement Span 8 Arm: ACE v1.0.1 BL 1.0.0 board rev. 15 Left X Controller: 1.0.1 BL 1.0.0 board rev. 13 Left Y1-Y4 Controller: 0.3.14 BL 0.1.2 board rev. 0 Left Y5-Y8 Controller: 0.3.14 BL 0.1.2 board rev. 0 Left Z1-Z4 Controller: 0.3.14 BL 0.1.2 board rev. 0 Left Z5-Z8 Controller: 0.3.14 BL 0.1.2 board rev. 0 Left LLS Controller: 0.7.8 BL 0.4.3 board rev. 0 Left Gripper Y-Z Controller: 1.0.1 BL 1.0.0 board rev. 13 Left Gripper G-R Controller: 5.0.9 BL 1.7.0 board rev. 0 Left Accuframe Controller: 2.2.3 BL 0.1.3 board rev. 0
	OK

3 To close **Information**, choose **OK**.

Accessing Advanced Manual Control

Risk of equipment damage. Moves entered in Advanced Manual Control can cause crashes. Actions in Advanced Manual Control do not use the software's collision avoidance system. Ensure the moves entered in Advanced Manual Control will not cause crashes.

To access Advanced Manual Control:

1 Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).

2 Choose Advanced Controls.

3 Select a device from the menu. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected device appears.

Using Advanced Manual Control with the Multichannel Pod and Gripper

Use Advanced Manual Control for the Multichannel Pod to:

- Viewing the Current Position of a Multichannel Pod and Gripper
- Moving a Multichannel Pod to a Safe Roving Height
- Moving a Gripper to a Safe Roving Height
- Performing Relative Moves for the Multichannel Pod and Gripper
- Performing Absolute Moves for the Multichannel Pod or Gripper

NOTE Many activities performed in **Advanced Manual Control** are the same for the Multichannel Pod and the Span-8; however, the dialogs are different and the buttons for performing these activities may be placed in different areas.

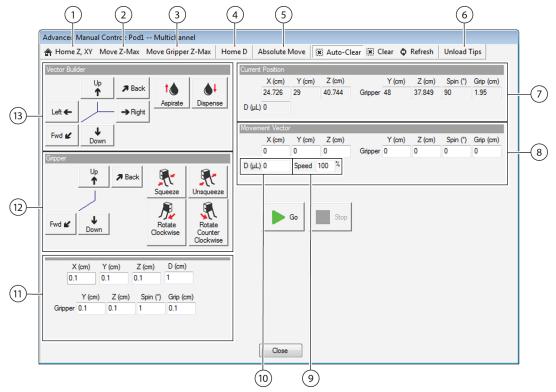


Figure 6.8 Overview Advanced Manual Control for a Multichannel Pod

- 1. Home Z, XY: Moves Z, then X and Y axes to home positions.
- Move Z-Max: Moves pod to highest configured height.
- 3. Move Gripper Z-Max: Moves gripper to highest configured height
- 4. Home D: Moves D-axis to the home position.
- 5. Absolute Move: Builds a vector to an absolute coordinate from the current coordinate.
- 6. Unload Tips: Removes tips from the Multichannel head.
- 7. Current Position: Displays the current position of the selected pod.
- 8. Movement Vector: Indicates the amount the pod moves when Go is selected.

NOTE See Table 6.1 for further descriptions of fields.

Refer to specific subsections for instructional use.

- **9. Speed:** Sets the speed of the pod. 0% means use current speed.
- 10. D Units: Sets the D-axis units. Choose μL to set aspirate units.
- **11. Delta**: Sets the amount of change the Vector Builder applies to the Movement Vector for each axis.
- 12. Gripper Vector Builder: Builds a movement vector for the gripper controls the direction and amount the gripper moves and grips. These choices change the values in the Movement Vector.
- **13. Vector Builder:** Builds a movement vector for the pod — controls the direction and distance the pod moves. These choices change the values in the Movement Vector displayed below.

Area	Description		
Absolute Move	Builds a vector to an absolute coordinate from the current coordinate.		
Auto Clear	When checked, each time Go is selected the Movement Vector resets to the 0 vector (no movement).		
	NOTE Auto Clear is on by default.		
Clear	Sets movement vector entries to 0 .		
Current Position	Current location of the pod (after the pod has been homed).		
	Sets the D-axis units.		
D Units	NOTE Choose μ L to set aspirate units.		
Delta	Sets the magnitude of change the Vector Builder applies to the Movement Vecto for each axis.		
Gripper Vector Builder	Relative moves are created using the Vector Builder . Each time a Vector Builde button is pressed, the Movement Vector is changed in the corresponding axis by the amount indicated in the Delta box. Up and Down move the gripper in the Z-axis, Back and Fwd move the gripper in the Y-axis. Squeeze and Unsqueeze change the distance between the gripper fingers. Rotate Left and Rotate Right turn the gripper in the chosen direction.		
Home D	Moves D-axis to home position.		
Home Z, XY	Moves Z- and then X- and Y-axes to home position.		
Move Z-Max	Moves the pod to highest configured height.		
Move Gripper Z-Max	Moves the gripper to the highest configurable height.		
	NOTE The Gripper must be moved to a position that is not under the pod prior to selecting Move Gripper Z-Max.		
Movement VectorThe amount of movement that occurs when Go is selected.			
Speed	Sets the speed of the pod. 0% means use current speed.		
Unload Tips	Removes tips from the Multichannel head		
Vector Builder	Relative moves, which allow the pod to move from its current location to anywhere on the deck, are created using the Vector Builder . Each time a Vector Builder button is pressed, the Movement Vector is changed in the corresponding axis by the amount indicated in Delta . Up and Down move the pod in the Z-axis, Left and Right move the pod in the X-axis, and Back and Fwd move the pod in the Y-axis Aspirate/Dispense and move the head in the D-axis based upon the selection made in D Units .		

Table 6.1 Advanced Manual Control Selection Areas for the Multichannel Pod

Viewing the Current Position of a Multichannel Pod and Gripper

The current position of a Multichannel Pod is displayed as four coordinates. Each axis coordinate is the distance from the home position.

X, Y, and Z are displayed in centimeters. The D-axis is displayed in either centimeters (cm) or microliters (μ L). (Refer to the description for D Units in Table 6.1.)

To view the current position of a pod:

- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- 2 Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Multichannel Pod appears (Figure 6.8). The current positions for the pod and gripper are shown in **Current Position**.
- 4 Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- 5 Choose Exit to close Manual Control.

Moving a Multichannel Pod to a Safe Roving Height

Use **Move Z-Max** in **Advanced Manual Control** for a selected Multichannel Pod to move it to its highest configured height. This helps to avoid collisions when moving the pod around the deck manually.

- **NOTE** The possibility of collisions is not completely eliminated by this command; for example, if the pod is moved over a stack of tip boxes or a tall device, a collision could occur.
- 1 Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- **2** Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Multichannel Pod appears (Figure 6.8).
- 4 Choose Move Z-Max.
- **5** Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- **6** Choose **Exit** to close **Manual Control**.

Moving a Gripper to a Safe Roving Height

Risk of equipment damage. Moving the gripper to Z-Max while the gripper is located under a pod can cause a collision with the pod. Prior to using Move Gripper Z-Max, ensure the gripper is in a position where there are no obstructions above the gripper fingers in the vertical travel path.

Use **Move Gripper Z-Max** in **Advanced Manual Control** for a selected gripper to move it to its highest configured height. This helps to avoid collisions when moving the gripper around the deck manually.

- **NOTE** The possibility of collisions is not completely eliminated by this command; for example, if the gripper is holding a microplate and is moved over a stack of tip boxes or a tall device, a collision could occur.
- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- 2 Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Multichannel Pod appears (Figure 6.8).
- 4 Choose Move Gripper Z-Max.
- 5 Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- **6** Choose **Exit** to close **Manual Control**.

Performing Relative Moves for the Multichannel Pod and Gripper

Relative moves allow the pod and gripper to move from its current location to anywhere on the deck. Relative moves are created in the **Vector Builder** using the **Delta** values, or the vector can be manually edited.

NOTE Use **Auto Clear** when the values in the **Movement Vector** fields must be reset to zero after the move is performed. Turn off **Auto Clear** to retain the values after the move has occurred. Choose **Clear** to set the values back to zero at any time.

To move a pod relative to its current position:

- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2)
- 2 Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Multichannel Pod appears (Figure 6.8).
- **4** Choose **Clear** to change the **Movement Vector** values to **0**.
- **5** Enter the desired X, Y, Z, and D values in the **Movement Vector**. OR

Set the Delta values as desired (refer to *Setting Delta Values for the Multichannel Pod*) and click the appropriate buttons on **Vector Builder** (refer to *Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the Multichannel Pod*), until the desired values appear in **Movement Vector**.

- **NOTE** The value entered into the X (cm) window of the Movement Vector or Delta will move the pod and the gripper together along the X-axis. Values entered in the **Y** (cm) and **Z** (cm) Movement vector window for the pod and **Y** (cm) and **Z** (cm) Movement Vector for the gripper will move the pod and gripper independently of one another in the Y and Z axes.
- NOTE Hold the button down to quickly add Delta value to the Movement Vector.
- **NOTE** Positive values move the pod to the right (+X), toward the front of the deck (+Y), up (+Z) and aspirate (+D). Negative values move the pod to the left (-X), towards the back of the deck (-Y), down (-Z) and dispense (-D).
- **NOTE** Minimum and Maximum X, Y, Z, and D values displayed in **Hardware Setup** indicate how far the pod is able to move. These values are also displayed as a tool tip when hovering over the fields in **Movement Vectors**.
- **6** Enter a value in **Speed** to specify the percent of the pod's maximum speed.
- 7 Choose **Go**. The pod moves from its current position to a new position by the values displayed in the **Movement Vector**. The new position is displayed in **Current Position**.
- **8** Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- **9** Choose **Exit** to close **Manual Control**.

To Move a Gripper Relative to Its Current Position

- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2)
- 2 Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Multichannel Pod appears (Figure 6.8).
- **4** Enter the desired **Y**, **Z**, **Spin**, and **Grip** values in the **Movement Vector**. OR

Set the Delta values as desired (refer to *Setting Delta Values for the Multichannel Pod*) and click the appropriate buttons on **Gripper** (refer to *Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the Multichannel Gripper*, and *Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the Multichannel Pod*), until the desired values appear in **Movement Vector**.

- **NOTE** The value entered into the X (cm) window of the Movement Vector or Delta will move the pod and the gripper together along the X-axis. Values entered in the **Y** (cm) and **Z** (cm) Movement vector window for the pod and **Y** (cm) and **Z** (cm) Movement Vector for the gripper will move the pod and gripper independently of one another in the Y and Z axes.
- **NOTE** Hold the button down to quickly add **Delta** value to the **Movement Vector**.
- **NOTE** Positive values move the gripper toward the front of the deck (+Y), up (+Z), spin (clockwise) and unsqueeze (+cm). Negative values move the gripper towards the back of the deck (-Y), down (-Z), spin (counter-clockwise) and squeeze (-cm).
- **NOTE** Minimum and Maximum X, Y, Z, and Grip values displayed in **Hardware Setup** indicate how far the gripper is able to move. These values are also displayed as a tool tip when hovering over the fields in **Movement Vectors**.
- **5** Choose **Go**. The pod moves from its current position to a new position by the values displayed in the **Movement Vector**. The new position is displayed in **Current Position**.
- **6** Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- 7 Choose Exit to close Manual Control.

Setting Delta Values for the Multichannel Pod

A **Delta** value is the amount of change in an axis that is applied to the **Movement Vector** when a button in the **Vector Builder** is pressed. For example, if the Delta value for **X** is **3**, each time **Right** is clicked in the Vector Builder, 3 cm is added to the X-axis of the **Movement Vector**.

NOTE The move does not occur until **Go** is selected in the **Movement Vector** area of **Advanced Manual Control**.

To set **Delta** values:

- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears.
- **2** Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Multichannel Pod appears (Figure 6.8).
- **4** Enter a value in **X**, **Y**, **Z**, and **D** to set the **Delta** value for each axis on the Pod. OR

Enter a value in Y, Z, Spin, and Grip to set the Delta value for each axis on the Gripper.

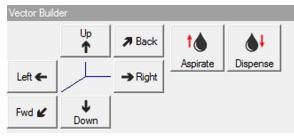
- 5 Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control for the selected pod.
- 6 Choose Exit to close Manual Control.

Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the Multichannel Pod

Advanced Manual Control for the Multichannel Pod provides the means to specify and apply movement vectors to the Pod. A movement vector simply indicates the magnitude and direction of motion applied to the pod.

Use the **Vector Builder** buttons (Figure 6.9) to add positive or negative values to the **Movement Vector** for the pod. Each time a **Vector Builder** button is pressed, the Delta value for that axis is added or subtracted from the appropriate **Movement Vector** for the pod. With the point of reference at the front and center of the unit, positive and negative values for the pod are as follows:

Figure 6.9 Vector Builder



- **Up**: Positive value Z = up motion of the pod
- **Back**: Negative value Y = back motion of the pod
- Left: Negative value X = left motion of the pod
- **Right**: Positive value X = right motion of the pod
- **Fwd**: Positive value Y = forward motion of the pod
- **Down**: Negative value Z = down motion of the pod
- Aspirate: Positive value D = aspirating motion of the probes
- **Dispense**: Negative value D = dispensing motion of the probes

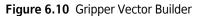
Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the Multichannel Gripper

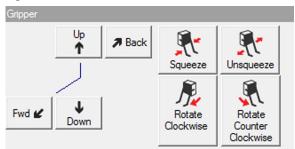
Advanced Manual Control for the Multichannel Gripper provides the means to specify and apply to the Gripper:

- movement vectors for the Y and Z axes
- a degree of rotation for the **Spin** axis
- a Grip distance (Squeeze or Unsqueeze)

A movement vector simply determines the magnitude and direction of motion applied to the Gripper.

Use the **Vector Builder** buttons (Figure 6.9) to add positive or negative values to the **Movement Vector** for the pod. Each time a **Vector Builder** button is pressed, the Delta value for that axis is added or subtracted from the appropriate **Movement Vector** for the pod. With the point of reference at the front and center of the unit, positive and negative values for the pod are as follows:





- **Up**: Positive value Z = up motion of the gripper
- **Back**: Negative value Y = back motion of the gripper
- **Fwd**: Positive value Y = forward motion of the gripper
- **Down**: Negative value Z = down motion of the gripper
- Squeeze: Narrowing motion between the fingers
- **Unsqueeze**: Widening motion between the fingers
- Rotate Left: Clockwise motion of the gripper
- Rotate Right: Counter-clockwise motion of the gripper

Performing Absolute Moves for the Multichannel Pod or Gripper

Absolute Move allows the pod to move to a specific coordinate position in the workspace of the instrument. Use **Absolute Move** when the coordinates of the desired position are known.

- **NOTE** When an **Absolute Move** is entered, the values displayed in **Movement Vector** reflect the relative move required to physically move the pod to the desired position. Make sure the physical location of the pod is not changed between the time the vector is built and the time the **Go** button is pressed.
- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- 2 Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Multichannel Pod appears (Figure 6.8).

4 Choose **Absolute Move**. **Absolute Move** appears (Figure 6.11).

Figure 6.11 Enter Absolute Move Coordinates

Absolute Move	x
Current Position X 24.726 cm Y 29 cm Z 40.744 cm D 0 μL	
Gripper	
Y 48 cm Z 37.849 cm Spin (°) 90 Grip 1.95 cm	
Enter the absolute coordinates to move to:	
X [24,726] cm Y 29 cm Z 40.744 cm D 0 μL	
Gripper	
Y 48 cm Z 37.849 cm Spin (*) 90 Grip 1.95 cm	
These values will be converted to the necessary relative move numbers on the Advanced Manual Control form when you click OK. Then you can press Go to move to these coordinates.	

5 Enter the **X**, **Y**, **Z**, and **D** values for the desired Pod position.

And

Enter the Y, Z, Spin, and Grip values for the desired Gripper position.

- **NOTE** Minimum and Maximum X, Y, Z, and D values displayed in **Hardware Setup** indicate how far the pod is able to move. Minimum and Maximum Y, Z, Spin, and Grip values displayed in **Hardware Setup** indicate how far the gripper is able to move. These values are also displayed as a tool tip when hovering over the fields in **Movement Vectors**.
- **6** Choose **OK**. The **Movement Vector** changes to reflect the necessary relative move.
- 7 Enter a value in **Speed** to specify the percent of the pod's maximum speed to use for the move.
- **8** Choose **Go**. The pod or gripper moves from its current position to a specified absolute position. The new position is displayed in **Current Position**.
- 9 Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- **10** Choose Exit to close Manual Control.

Using Advanced Manual Control with the Span-8 Pod

Use Advanced Manual Control for the Span-8 Pod to:

- Viewing the Current Position of a Span-8 Pod
- Moving a Span-8 Pod to a Safe Roving Height
- Performing Relative Moves for the Span-8 Pod
- Performing Absolute Moves for the Multichannel Pod or Gripper
- Setting Valve States
- Verifying Liquid Level Sensing
- Purging Air from the Syringes and Tubing
- **NOTE** Many activities performed in **Advanced Manual Control** are the same for the Multichannel Pod and the Span-8 Pod; however, the dialogs are different and the buttons for performing these activities may be placed in different areas.

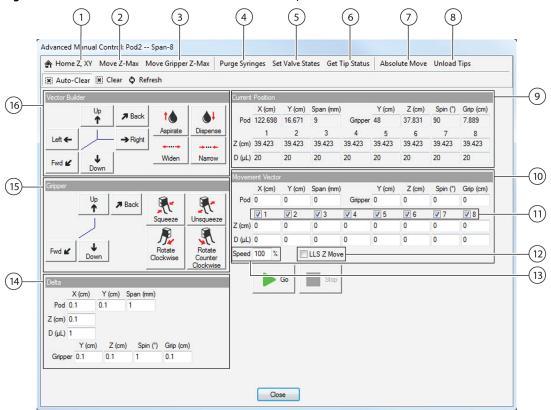


Figure 6.12 Overview Advanced Manual Control for a Span-8

- 1. Home Z, XY: Moves Z- and then X- and Yaxes to the home positions.
- 2. Move Z-Max: Moves pod to highest configured height.
- 3. Move Gripper Z-Max: Moves gripper to highest configured height

NOTE The Gripper must be moved to a position that is not under the pod prior to selecting Move Gripper Z-Max.

- 4. Purge Syringes: Removes air from the tubing and syringes.
- Set Value States: Sets valves on the pump to allow system fluid to input, output, or bypass the syringes.
- 6. Get Tip Status: Indicates which probes have tips.
- Absolute Move: Builds a vector to an absolute coordinate from the current coordinate.

NOTE See Table 6.2 for further descriptions.

- **8.** Unload Tips: (software version 5.1 only) Removes tips from all probes which are configured for disposable tips.
- **9.** Current Position: Displays the current position of the selected pod.
- **10. Movement Vector:** Indicates the amount the pod and/or probes move when **Go** is selected.
- Check marks select probes that descend when Go is selected.
- 12. LLS Z Move: Verifies liquid level sensing.
- **13. Speed:** Sets the speed of the pod. 0% means use current speed.
- **14. Delta**: Controls the amount of change applied to the Movement Vector when the Vector Builder is used.
- **15. Gripper Vector Builder:** Used to build a movement vector for the gripper controls the direction and amount the gripper moves and grips. These choices change the values in the Movement Vector.
- 16. Vector Builder: Used to build a movement vector for the pod — controls the direction and amount the pod and/or probes move. These choices change the values in the Movement Vector.

Area	Description
Absolute Move	Builds a vector to an absolute coordinate from the current coordinate.
Active Axes	Check marks disable any probes that should not descend when Go is clicked.
Clear	Sets movement vector entries to 0 .
Auto Clear	When checked, each time Go is selected the Movement Vector resets to the 0 vector (no movement).
	NOTE Auto Clear is on by default.
Current Position	Current location of the pod (after the pod has been homed).
Delta	Sets the magnitude of change the Vector Builder applies to the movement vector for each axis.
Get Tip Status	Indicates which probes have tips.
Gripper Vector Builder	Relative moves are created using the Vector Builder . Each time a Vector Builder button is pressed, the Movement Vector is changed in the corresponding axis by the amount indicated in the Delta box. Up and Down move the gripper in the Z-axis, Back and Fwd move the gripper in the Y-axis. Squeeze and Unsqueeze change the distance between the gripper fingers. Rotate Left and Rotate Right turn the gripper in the chosen direction.
Home Z, XY	Moves Z, then X and Y to the home positions.
LLS Z Move	Verifies liquid level sensing by allowing probes to descend and then stop once they hit liquid.
Move Z-Max	Moves pod to highest configured height.
Move Gripper Z-Max	Moves the gripper to the highest configurable height.
	NOTE The Gripper must be moved to a position that is not under the pod prior to selecting Move Gripper Z-Max.
Movement Vector	The amount of movement that occurs when Go is selected. Movement vectors are relative to the current position.
Purge Syringes	Removes air from the tubing and syringes and ensures lines are filled with system fluid.
Refresh	Updates the current position of the pod after it has been physically moved without using Manual Control .
Set Values States	Sets valves on the pumps to allow system fluid to fill, empty, or bypass the syringes.
Speed	Sets the speed of the pod. 0% means use current speed.
Unload Tips(Software version 5.1 only)	Unloads tips from all probes which are configured to use disposable tips.
Vector Builder	Relative moves are created using the Vector Builder . Each time a Vector Builder button is pressed, the Movement Vector is changed in the corresponding axis by the amount indicated in the Delta box. Up and Down move the pod in the Z-axis, Left and Right move the pod in the X- axis, and Back and Fwd move the pod in the Y-axis. Widen/Narrow change the Span of the probes. Aspirate/Dispense move the probes on the Span-8 Pod in the D-axis based upon the selection made in D Units .

 Table 6.2
 Advanced Manual Control Selection Areas for the Span-8 Pod

Viewing the Current Position of a Span-8 Pod

The current position of a Span-8 Pod is displayed as five coordinates. The X,Y, Z, and D axes coordinates are the distances from the home position. The Span is the distance between the probes.

X, Y, and Z are displayed in centimeters; the D-axis is displayed in microliters; and the Span is displayed in millimeters.

To view the current position of a pod:

- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- **2** Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Span-8 Pod appears (Figure 6.12). The current position is shown in **Current Position**.
- 4 Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- **5** Choose **Exit** to close **Manual Control**.

Moving a Span-8 Pod to a Safe Roving Height

Use **Move Z-Max** in **Advanced Manual Control** for a selected Span-8 Pod to move it to its highest configured height. This helps to avoid collisions when moving the pod around the deck manually.

- **NOTE** The possibility of collisions is not completely eliminated by this command; for example, if the pod is moved over a stack of tip boxes or a tall device, a collision could occur.
- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- 2 Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Span-8 Pod appears (Figure 6.12).
- 4 Choose Move Z-Max.
- **5** Choose **Close** to close **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected pod.

6 Choose Exit to close Manual Control.

Moving a Gripper to a Safe Roving Height

Risk of equipment damage. Moving the gripper to Z-Max while the gripper is located under a pod can cause a collision with the pod. Prior to using Move Gripper Z-Max, ensure the gripper is in a position where there are no obstructions above the gripper fingers in the vertical travel path.

Use **Move Gripper Z-Max** in **Advanced Manual Control** for a selected gripper to move it to its highest configured height. This helps to avoid collisions when moving the gripper around the deck manually.

- **NOTE** The possibility of collisions is not completely eliminated by this command; for example, if the gripper is holding a microplate, and is moved over a stack of tip boxes or a tall device, a collision could occur.
- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- 2 Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Span-8 Pod appears (Figure 6.8).
- 4 Choose Move Gripper Z-Max.
- **5** Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- **6** Choose **Exit** to close **Manual Control**.

Performing Relative Moves for the Span-8 Pod

Relative moves allow the pod to move from its current location to anywhere on the deck. Relative moves are created in the **Vector Builder** using the **Delta** values, or the vector can be manually edited.

NOTE Use **Auto Clear** when the values in **Movement Vector** must be reset to zero after the move is performed. Turn off **Auto Clear** to retain the values after the move has occurred. Choose **Clear** to set the values back to zero at any time.

To move a pod relative to its current position:

- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- 2 Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Span-8 Pod appears (Figure 6.12).
- **4** Choose **Clear** to change the **Movement Vector** values to **0**.
- 5 Enter the desired X, Y, Z, D, and Span values in Movement Vector.

OR

Set the **Delta** values as desired (refer to *Setting Delta Values for the Multichannel Pod*) and click the appropriate buttons on **Vector Builder** (refer to *Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the Multichannel Pod*), until the desired values appear in **Movement Vector**.

NOTE Hold the button down to quickly add Delta value to the **Movement Vector**.

- **NOTE** Positive values move the pod to the right (X) and toward the front of the deck (Y). Positive values also move the probes up (Z), aspirate (D), and widen (Span) the distance between the probes. Negative values move the pod to the left (X) and towards the back of the deck (Y). Negative values also move the probes down (Z), dispense (D), and narrow (Span) the distance between the probes.
- **NOTE** Minimum and Maximum X, Y, Z, and D values displayed in the **Hardware Setup** indicate how far the pod is able to move. These values are also displayed as a tool tip when hovering over the fields in **Movement Vectors**.
- **6** Enter a value in **Speed** to specify the percent of the pod's maximum speed.
- 7 Choose **Go**. The pod moves from its current position to a new position by the values displayed in the **Movement Vector**. The new position is displayed in **Current Position**.
- 8 Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- **9** Choose **Exit** to close **Manual Control**.

Setting Delta Values for the Span-8 Pod

A **Delta** value is the amount of change applied to the **Movement Vector** when a button in the **Vector Builder** is pressed. For example, if the Delta value for **X** is **3**, each time **Right** is clicked in the **Vector Builder**, 3 cm is added to the X-axis of the Movement Vector.

NOTE The move does not occur until Go is selected in Movement Vector of Advanced Manual Control.

To set Delta values:

- 1 Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- 2 Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Span-8 Pod appears (Figure 6.12).
- 4 Enter a value in X, Y, Z, D, and Span to set the Delta value for each axis.
- **5** Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- **6** Choose **Exit** to close **Manual Control**.

Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the Span-8 Pod

The use of **Advanced Manual Control** for the Span-8 Pod centers around building and applying movement vectors using the **Vector Builder**. A movement vector indicates the magnitude and direction of motion applied to the pod or probes.

Use the **Vector Builder** buttons (Figure 6.13) to add positive or negative values to the **Movement Vector** for the pod. Each time a **Vector Builder** button is pressed, the **Delta** value for that axis is added or subtracted from the appropriate **Movement Vector** for the pod. With the point of reference at the front and center of the unit, positive and negative values for the pod are as follows:

Vector Build	ler			
	Up ↑	🔊 Back	t	\$ ‡
			Aspirate	Dispense
Left 🗲		→ Right		++
Fwd 🖌	\downarrow		Widen	Narrow
rwd 😰	Down			

Figure 6.13 Vector Builder for the Span-8 Pod

- **Up:** Positive value Z = up motion of the pod
- **Back:** Negative value Y = back motion of the pod.
- Left: Negative value X = left motion of the pod
- **Right:** Positive value X = right motion of the pod
- Fwd.: Positive value Y = forward motion of the pod

- **Down:** Negative Value Z = down motion of the pod
- Aspirate: aspirating motion of the probes
- Dispense: dispensing motion of the probes
- Widen: widening motion between the probes
- Narrow: narrowing motion between the probes

Understanding and Using the Vector Builder for the Span-8 Gripper

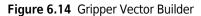
Advanced Manual Control for the Span-8 Gripper provides the means to specify and apply to the Gripper:

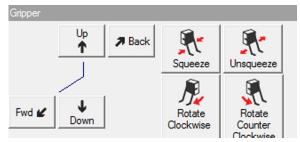
- movement vectors for the **Y** and **Z** axes
- a degree of rotation for the **Spin** axis
- a **Grip** distance (Squeeze or Unsqueeze)

A movement vector simply determines the magnitude and direction of motion applied to the Gripper.

Use the **Vector Builder** buttons (Figure 6.9) to add positive or negative values to the **Movement Vector** for the pod. Each time a **Vector Builder** button is pressed, the Delta value for that axis is added or subtracted from the appropriate **Movement Vector** for the pod. With the point of reference at the front and center of the unit, positive and negative values for the pod are as follows:

B54474AD





- **Up**: Positive value Z = up motion of the gripper
- **Back**: Negative value Y = back motion of the gripper
- **Fwd**: Positive value Y = forward motion of the gripper
- **Down**: Negative value Z = down motion of the gripper
- Squeeze: Narrowing motion between the fingers
- **Unsqueeze**: Widening motion between the fingers
- Rotate Left: Clockwise motion of the gripper
- Rotate Right: Counter-clockwise motion of the gripper

Performing Absolute Moves for the Span-8 Pod

Absolute Move allows the pod to move to a specific coordinate position in the workspace of the instrument. Use **Absolute Move** when the coordinates of the desired position are known.

NOTE When an **Absolute Move** is entered, the values displayed in **Movement Vector** reflect the relative move required to physically move the pod to the desired position. Make sure the physical location of the pod is not changed between the time the vector is built and the time the **Go** button is pressed.

1 Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).

- 2 Click on Advanced Controls.
- **3** On a dual arm instrument, select **Pod2**.

4 Advanced Manual Control for the Span-8 Pod appears (Figure 6.12). Choose Absolute Move. Absolute Move appears (Figure 6.15).

	X (cm)	Y (cm)	Span (mm)		Y (cm)	Z (cm)	Spin (°)	Grip (cm)
Pod	143.411	38.293	9	Gripper		37.831	90	1.95
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Z (cm)	45.149	45.149	45.149	45.149	45.149	45.149	45.149	45.149
D (µL)	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
	X (cm)							
		Y (cm)	Span (mm)		Y (cm)	Z (cm)	Spin (°)	Grip (cm)
Pod	143.411	38.293	9	Gripper	48	37.831	90	1.95
		38.293 45.149	9 45.149	Gripper 45.149	48 45.149	37.831 45.149	90 45.149	1.95 45.149

Figure 6.15 Absolute Move for Span-8 Pod

- 1. Gripper Absolute Move coordinates
- 2. Pod Absolute Move coordinates
 - **NOTE** Pod Minimum and Maximum X, Y, Span, Z and D values displayed in **Hardware Setup** indicate how far the pod is able to move. Gripper Minimum and Maximum Y, Z, and Grip values indicate how far the gripper is able to move. These values are also displayed as a tool tip when hovering over the fields in **Movement Vectors**.
- 5 Enter the desired Pod X, Y, Z, Span, and D values.
- **6** Enter the desired Gripper **Y**, **Z**, **Spin**, and **Grip** values.
- 7 Choose **ΟK**. The Movement Vector changes to reflect the necessary relative move.
- **8** Enter a value in **Speed** to specify the percent of the pod's maximum speed to use for the move.
- **9** Choose **Go**. The pod and gripper move from their current positions to the specified absolute positions. The new positions are displayed in **Current Position**.
- 10 Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.

11 Choose **Exit** to close **Manual Control**.

Setting Valve States

The valves on the pumps may be set to allow system fluid to flow:

- To and from the syringe with the supply container as the source/destination of the fluid.
- To and from the syringe with tip as the source/destination of the fluid.
- Through the valve without activating (bypassing) the syringe.

To set the valves on the probes:

- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- 2 Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Span-8 Pod appears.
- **4** Choose **Set Valve States**. **Valve Settings** appears (Figure 6.16).

Figure 6.16 Valve Settings

Valve Settings					×
Valves					
All None	_	_	_		_
☑ 1 ☑ 2 ☑ 3	V 4	▼ 5	V 6	7	8 🔽
Input Output]				Done

5 Select the valves by placing a check mark next to the valve(s) to be set.

NOTE Choosing **All** selects all of the valves; choosing **None** deselects all of the valves.

6 Choose **Input** to open the valve and allow system fluid to flow to and from the syringe with the supply container as the source/destination of the fluid.

OR

Choose **Output** to open the valve and allow system fluid to flow to and from the syringe with the tip as the source/destination of the fluid.

OR

Choose **Bypass** to open the valve and allow system fluid to flow through the valve without activating (bypassing) the syringe.

- 7 Choose **Done** after the valves have been set as desired. **Valve Settings** closes.
- 8 Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- **9** Choose **Exit** to close **Manual Control**.

Verifying Liquid Level Sensing

It may be useful to verify the operation of liquid level sensing. Use **LLS Z Move** to allow probes to descend and then stop once they hit liquid.

- **1** Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- 2 Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Span-8 Pod appears.
- 4 Check LLS Z Move.
- **5** In **Movement Vector**, enter the maximum **Z** distance each probe should descend.
 - **NOTE** Use **Active Axes** (Figure 6.12) to disable any probes that should not descend. Check marks next to the probe number indicate the probe will descend when **Go** is chosen. Choosing **All** selects all the probes; choosing **None** selects none of the probes.
- **6** Choose **Go**.
- 7 Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.
- 8 Choose Exit to close Manual Control.

6

Purging Air from the Syringes and Tubing

To accurately transfer liquid using a Span-8 Pod, air must be purged from the syringes and tubing.

NOTE It is necessary to purge air from the syringes and tubing before running all methods.

To purge air from the syringes and tubing:

- 1 Choose Method > Manual Control. Manual Control appears (Figure 6.2).
- **2** Choose Advanced Controls.
- **3** Select **Pod1** or **Pod2**. **Advanced Manual Control** for the selected Span-8 Pod appears.
- **4** Choose **Purge Syringes**. The following warning appears if a Span-8 Tip Wash Station is not defined (Figure 6.17).

Figure 6.17 Warning to Address if a Span-8 Tip Wash ALP is Not Defined

Warning	
<u>^</u>	You do not have any Span-8 washstations configured on your deck. If you prime now, the system fluid will spill onto your deck. Press "OK" to continue or "Cancel" to abort.
	OK Cancel

5 If necessary, take the appropriate action to address the warning and choose **OK**. **Information** appears (Figure 6.18).

Figure 6.18 Information

Informatio	on 🔀
()	When the intake is clear of bubbles, press "OK"
	ОК

- **6** Follow the instructions displayed in Information. When completed choose **OK**. The air is purged from the syringes and tubing.
- 7 Choose Close to close Advanced Manual Control.

8 Choose Exit to close Manual Control.

System Specifications

Table A.1 System Specifications

Item	Description			
	Open Enclosure	Closed Enclosure (door closed)		
Dimensions — i5 Base Unit	Width: 112 cm (44 in.) Depth: 81 cm (32 in.) Height: 104 cm (41 in.)	Width: 112 cm (44 in.) Depth: 81 cm (32 in.) Height: 112 cm (44 in.)		
Dimensions — i7 Base Unit	Width: 170 cm (67 in.) Depth: 81 cm (32 in.) Height: 104 cm (41 in.)	Width: 170 cm (67 in.) Depth: 81 cm (32 in.) Height: 112 cm (44 in.)		
Maximum Height with Door Open	N/A	147 cm (58 in.)		
Weight — i5 Base Unit Multichannel Span-8	155 kg (341 lbs) 146 kg (322 lbs)	181 kg (399 lbs) 172 kg (379 lbs)		
Weight — i7 Base Unit Multichannel Dual Multichannel Span-8 Hybrid	199 kg (439 lbs) 234 kg (516 lbs) 190 kg (419 lbs) 225 kg (496 lbs)	234 kg (516 lbs) 269 kg (593 lbs) 225 kg (496 lbs) 260 kg (573 lbs)		
Environment	Indoor use only			
Electrical Requirements	Base Unit — 100 - 240 VAC, 10A, 50/60 Hz Automation Controller — 100 - 240 VAC, 2.5A, 50/60 Hz Monitor — 100-240 VAC, 1A, 50/60 Hz I/O Box — 100-240 VAC, 6.3A, 50/60 Hz			
System Fluid Requirements				
NOTE Only instruments equipped with a Span-8 Pod require system fluid.	 De-ionized or distilled water. System Fluid should be de-gassed for 24 hours prior to use. 			
Ambient Operating Temperature	10°C-30°C (50°F-86°F)			
Humidity Restrictions	20–85% (non-condensing) @ 30°C (86°F)			
Altitude Restrictions	Up to 2000 m (6562 ft.)			
Installation Category	Category II			
Pollution Degree	2			
Sound Pressure Level	 Maximum sound pressure: 70 dB(a) Maximum sound pressure at 1 meter: 70 dB(a) 			

Item	Description
Circuit Breaker	 US: 250VAC, 60Hz, 10 Amp, UL recognized, CSA certified, UL File E96454
	• Europe: 250VAC, 50Hz, 10 Amp, VDE Certificate Number: 40011305
Communications to Host and Cameras	USB2
Communications to Active ALPs	CAN

APPENDIX B Labware Compatibility

Labware Compatibility

Table B.1 is provided as a general reference and does not cover all commercially available microplate types. It is the user's responsibility to verify that labware functions properly with the selected tip type. For example, a flat 384 square well microplate has a larger top cross-sectional area than a flat 384 round well microplate; therefore, Fixed 100 tips can be used to access the flat 384 square well microplate, but may not be reliable when accessing the smaller area flat 384 well microplate.

Beckman Coulter does not recommend the use of one tube in preference to another nor guarantee the acceptability of the sample tube to produce quality results. Contact us for information on labware and tip compatibility not covered in Table B.1.

Table B.1 Labware Compatibility Table

Labware Name	Labware Type	Labware Transfer ^a	Lid/De-Lid	Pipettable S8	Pipettable 96MC ^b	Pipettable 384 MC ^b	Disposal
AB384WellReactionPlate	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
AgilentReservoir	Reservoir	Y	Y	Y	Y	Ν	Y
BC1025 Tip boxes	ТірВох	У	Yc	Ν	Ν	Ν	Nd
BC1070 Tip boxes	ТірВох	Y	Yc	N	N	N	Nd
BCDeep96Round	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
BCDeep96Square	TiterPlate	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Ν
BCFlat96	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
BCFullReservoir	Reservoir	Y	Y	Y	Ν	Ν	Y
BCI_12_Strip	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	Ν	Y
BCSeptaTubeRack_13x100mm ^e	TubeRack	Ν	Ν	Y	Ν	Ν	Ν
BCSeptaTubeRack_13x75mm ^e	TubeRack	Ν	Ν	Y	Ν	Ν	Ν
BCSeptaTubeRack_15_5x100mm ^e	TubeRack	N	Ν	Y	N	N	Ν
BCSeptaTubeRack_15_5x75mm ^e	TubeRack	Ν	Ν	Y	Ν	Ν	Ν
BCTubeRack_10mm ^e	TubeRack	N	N	Y	Ν	N	Ν
BCTubeRack_12mm ^e	TubeRack	N	N	Y	N	N	N
BCTubeRack_13mm ^e	TubeRack	N	Ν	Y	Ν	N	Ν

I

Table B.1 Labware Compatibility Table (Continued)

Labware Name	Labware Type	Labware Transfer ^a	Lid/De-Lid	Pipettable S8	Pipettable 96MC ^b	Pipettable 384 MC ^b	Disposal
BCTubeRack_15_5mm ^e	TubeRack	Ν	Ν	Y	Ν	Ν	Ν
BCUpsideDownTipBoxLid	Reservoir	Ν	N	Y	Y	Y	N
Bio_RadPCR384	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Bio_RadPCR96	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
CirculatingReservoir	Reservoir	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N
CostarFlat384Square	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
CostarFlat384SquareLid	Lid	Y	N/A	N	N	N	Y
DrainableRefillableReservoir	Reservoir	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N
Greiner384ConePP	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Greiner384ConePPDeep	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Greiner384Lid	Lid	Y	N/A	N	N	N	Y
Greiner96ConePS	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
Greiner96RoundDeep	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	Ν	Y
Greiner96RoundDeepSquare	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
Greiner96RoundPS	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
GreinerFlat1536Square	TiterPlate	Y	Y	Ν	Ν	Y	Y
GreinerFlat1536SquareLid	Lid	Y	N/A	Ν	Ν	Ν	Y
Matrix96_1400uL ^e	TubeRack	Y	Ν	Y	Y	N	Y
Matrix96_750uL ^e	TubeRack	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Y
ModularReservoir	Reservoir	Y	Ν	Y	Ν	Ν	Y
Reservoir	Reservoir	Y	Ν	Y	Y	Y	Y
SmallTubeRack_10mm ^e	TubeRack	Ν	Ν	Y	Ν	Ν	Ν
SmallTubeRack_12mm ^e	TubeRack	Ν	N	Y	N	N	N
SmallTubeRack_13mm ^e	TubeRack	Ν	N	Y	N	N	Ν
SmallTubeRack_Microfuge ^e	TubeRack	Ν	Ν	Y	Ν	Ν	Ν
Standard Tip boxes	ТірВох	Y	Yc	N	Ν	N	Y ^f
Tipboxlid	Lid	Y	N/A	N	N	N	Y
TiterplateLid	Lid	Y	N/A	N	N	N	Y

a. Labware can be transferred in a portrait and landscape orientation.

b. Assumes full tip load

c. Only delidding allowed

- d. Tips in tip boxes can be disposed. Tip boxes cannot be disposed
- e. Includes tube and tube rack holder
- f. Includes empty boxes, boxes containing tips, and tips only

Labware Compatibility Labware Compatibility

Biomek & SAMI Glossary

384-Channel Pod [384 MC, MC-384]

A Multichannel Pod with 384-channel head that pipettes liquid volumes from 384 wells in one transfer (see also *Selective Tip Pipetting*).

96-Channel Pod [96 MC, MC-96]

Multichannel Pod and 96-channel head that pipettes liquid volumes from up to 96 wells in one transfer (see also *Selective Tip Pipetting*).

Absolute Moves

Low level, position-to-position motions along one or more axes.

AC

Alternating Current

AccuFrame

A device that automates the process of teaching Biomek Software the location of positions on ALPs on the deck.

Active ALP

A removable and interchangeable platform structure that is installed on the Biomek deck to allow automated assays to be performed. Active ALPs contain mechanisms that may hook to power and/or air sources for mechanical operations, such as tip washing, mixing, stirring, shaking, and precisely positioning labware.

Address Switch

Address switches are manually set on active ALPs to allow Biomek Software to identify the device being used. (Uses hexadecimal numbering, for CAN devices.)

Alarm (Biomek)

Alerts the user of any errors generated during a Biomek method run. (Note that the Biomek Power Pack custom software includes an additional alarm mechanism.)

ALP

See Automated Labware Positioner [ALP]

Arm

The arm is the structure that moves along the rear and front rails. The arm holds the pod and enables movement of the pod in the X-Axis (left and right). The Biomek i5 instruments support only one arm. The Biomek i7 instruments support two arms. Note that an arm may consist of just a pod (such as the Span-8 Pod) or a bridge and a pod (such as the Multichannel Pod, which needs the bridge to provide Y-Axis movement).

Automated Labware Positioner [ALP]

ALPs are removable and interchangeable platform structures that are installed on the deck. There are two types of ALPs: Active ALP and Passive ALP. An ALP typically has one or more positions to hold standard ANSI/SLAS labware and tip boxes, though some ALPs hold by-products from methods, such as waste fluid and disposed tips, tip boxes, and labware. Attaches to the deck in the workspace. Synonymous with labware positioner.

Axis

Direction along which motion occurs. Biomek instruments have at least X, Y, and Z axes, with additional axes available on a per-pod basis (e.g., D-axis for dispense axis).

Basic Input Output System [BIOS]

Beckman Coulter Accounts and Permissions [BCAP]

Beckman Coulter Accounts and Permissions. An integrated set of features built into Beckman Coulter software that assists users in complying with 21 CFR Part 11 requirements for closed systems. With Biomek Software, support is extended only for the instrument; devices integrated with the instrument are not supported unless specified in separate documentation.

Biological Safety Enclosures [BSE]

An enclosed, ventilated hood or workspace that allows for safe handling of pathogens, contaminants, or other potentially hazardous materials. These are certified (usually by a third party).

Biomek

Generic brand name for family of liquid handling robots produced by Beckman Coulter.

Biomek Deck [Deck]

The work surface of the instrument. Provides positions for ALPs via predrilled location holes.

Biomek i5

Liquid handler designed for automated use, developed by Beckman Coulter. The open architecture design, along with the extensible operating software, provides a foundation for integrating current and future specific-use components. The Biomek i5 instrument uses a single pod for performing a variety of functions, including liquid transfer and moving labware around the deck.

Biomek i7

Liquid handler designed for automated use, developed by Beckman Coulter. The open architecture design, along with the extensible operating software, provides a foundation for integrating current and future specific-use components. The Biomek i7 instrument uses up to two pods for performing a variety of functions, including liquid transfer and moving labware around the deck.

Biomek i-Series Automated Workstation

A laboratory instrument designed to perform liquid handling and other sample preparation steps, developed by Beckman Coulter. The open architecture design, along with the extensible operating software, provide a foundation for integrating current and future specific-use components. The Biomek i-Series instruments use pods for performing a variety of functions, including liquid transfer and moving labware around the deck.

Blowout

Process in which extra air is aspirated into tips before aspirating liquid and then dispensed after dispensing liquid to ensure all liquid has been dispensed from the tips.

Bridge

Some Biomek pods (such as the Multichannel Pod) are supported by a bridge as part of an arm. In these cases, the bridge is the structure that moves along the X-Axis. The bridge holds the pod and enables movement of the pod in the Y-Axis (front to back). Note that the Span-8 Arm does not have a bridge.

CAN Device

Any device on the CAN bus that has a CAN address. Usually used for control of Active ALPs.

Chassis

Base platform of the instrument. Includes the base structure, indicator lights, power supply, controller boards, and safety system. The chassis supports the deck, arm(s), and gripper(s) that comprise a Biomek Instrument.

Clot

Usually in reference to blood samples where the aspirated sample in the pipette tip does not break free from the liquid surface due to coagulation. This can be detected by the clot detection feature, which will raise an error in Biomek Software when detected.

Clot Detection

On Span-8 Pods this feature can determine if a (blood) clot exists through a difference in capacitance from a specific height after aspiration to a height measured in the well.

Combine Step

Biomek Software Step that aspirates from multiple sources and dispenses to a single destination.

Communications Port [COM port]

A Windows serial communications port. Used to control external devices.

Communications Cable

Cable used to link the instrument or other devices to the host computer.

Configuration View

Part of Biomek Software main editor where the configuration for each step appears. The view changes to correspond to the highlighted step in the Method View. (a.k.a. Step UI)

Conic Length

Distance along the length of a tip from its narrow end to where it stops tapering (where the cylindrical section begins).

Connections

In reference to electrical power and communication interfaces with the Biomek Instrument.

Continuation Method

Continuation Methods allow error recovery or method modification after a method has begun execution. A continuation is a temporary method with steps generated automatically that complete the original method from the point at which the continuation method was snapped.

Controller Area Network [CAN]

A means of communication among multiple microprocessors. Used on Biomek Instruments to control Active ALPs.

Coordinate

Any set of numbers used to specify the location of a point in space. Can also include location of additional axes, such as the gripper twist and grip width.

Cytomat

Integrated off-deck storage device that is used to store labware.

D-Axis

Dispense axis; used for aspirate and dispense operations (actuates the head for Multichannel Pods and syringe pumps for Span-8 Pod).

Deck

The work surface of the instrument. Provides positions for ALPs via predrilled location holes.

Deck Editor

Editor in Biomek Software used to create the work surface of the instrument in the software corresponding with physical locations of ALPs and devices on the instrument.

Deck Layout

Current configuration of the deck.

Deck Position [Position]

Specific place on the instrument deck (as part of an ALP). Labware is placed on positions when used on the instrument.

Deionized water [DI water]

Type of water deprived of the dissolved impurities of ionic nature.

Delta

Used in **Manual Control** to specify the amount of change that will be applied to the movement vector of a pod.

Device Controller

Integrated CAN device used to control other devices (for example, a peristaltic pump for wash station).

Electro Static Discharge [ESD]

Enclosure

Part of a Biomek instrument that surrounds its operating area.

Encoder

Tracks the absolute position of an axis.

End User License Agreement [EULA]

External Device

Off-deck peripheral accessory that performs process functions.

Fly-By Bar Code Reader [FBBCR]

A device that scans bar code labels applied to labware. Labware is scanned by the gripper bringing it to the reader where an initial read or a confirmatory check can be made. The bar code read for each labware item is assigned to the labware in the software (for example to be reported later or for decision making).

Framing

Process of providing exact coordinates of positions on the deck or exact offsets for the gripper. Also called teaching.

Framing Fixture

Also known as **Multichannel Framing Probe**. A framing tool that is attached to a multichannel pod for use in framing.

Framing Shaft

Also known as **Span-8 Framing Probe**. A framing tool that is attached to a Span-8 Pod for use in framing. The framing shaft is attached to different Span-8 Probes, depending on the Deck Position being framed.

Framing Tools

Tools used in the process of framing the deck or grippers.

Gripper

A mechanism for grasping labware, allowing them to be moved from one location to another. Biomek i-Series grippers are mounted on the arms and move independently of the pods in the Y and Z axes.

Gripper Grip Axis [GG-Axis]

Also known as Squeeze. The axis (motor) that actuates the gripper fingers.

Gripper Rotation Axis [GR-Axis]

Also known as Gripper Twist Axis. The axis (motor) that actuates rotation of the gripper.

Gripper Twist Axis

See Gripper Rotation Axis [GR-Axis].

Gripper X-Axis [GX-Axis]

Horizontal axis oriented left-to-right for the gripper. Smaller X coordinates are to the left and larger ones are to the right. Note that the gripper does not have independent X-Axis movement, it is attached to the X-Axis for the associated arm.

Gripper Y-Axis [GY-Axis]

Horizontal axis oriented back-to-front for the gripper. Smaller Y coordinates are to the back and larger ones are to the front.

Gripper Z-Axis [GZ-Axis]

Vertical axis for the gripper. Smaller Z coordinates are downward and larger ones are upward.

Halo

With Biomek i-Series enclosed instruments, the structure that sits on top of the chassis providing protection of samples and reagents on-deck from laboratory particulates, as well as housing the status indicator light with 360 degree viewing.

Head

Pipetting device installed on a Multichannel Pod that can access multiple wells at one time to aspirate or dispense liquid. The number of channels and capacity vary by head type.

Hertz [Hz]

Cycles per second

Home (noun)

Where labware starts in a method. Can be changed via a Change Home node.

Home Position

The known location where an axis moves when it is homed. For a single-pod system, the home position is located toward the upper back left corner of the instrument. For a dual-pod system, home position for the first (left) pod is left, back; and for the second (right) pod is right, back.

Homing / Home (verb)

Action that establishes the origin or zero point for each axis (must be done every time the instrument is powered up).

Instructions For Use [IFU]

Labware

Microplates (titerplates), lids, tubes, tube racks, reservoirs, or custom defined consumables. Does not include pipette tips, but does include their tip boxes.

Labware Category

Group of similar consumables (labware, such as microplates, reservoirs, etc.) that are available for use in Biomek Software.

Labware Positioner

See Automated Labware Positioner [ALP].

Labware Properties

Characteristics of labware for use in a method.

Landscape Orientation

Labware oriented such that the long side is aligned with the X-Axis.

Let Step Variable

A named value that has limited scope, meaning it can only be used within sub-steps of the **Let Step**. The **Let Step** allows method authors to create and change the values of variables without using script.

Lid

Solid, inflexible cover for labware (usually microplates). Cannot be pierced by tips. Lids are assumed to be able to be manipulated by grippers.

Light Curtain

A safety component that projects a diffused array of infrared light across the front of the instrument that, when penetrated by an object larger than 3.8 cm (1.5 in.) in diameter, immediately stops the instrument. The instrument will also stop if an object greater than 1.6 cm (0.625 in.) in diameter penetrates the upper corners of the instrument opening.

Light Emitting Diode [LED]

Liquid Level Sensing [LLS]

The Span-8 Pod uses conductive tips to determine the liquid level in labware for each probe. When the tip contacts liquid, a change in capacitance is detected. The liquid level is sensed by determining the height at which this change in capacitance occurs.

Locating Holes

Predrilled holes in the deck that are used to position ALPs on a Biomek deck or an off-deck position.

Locating Pin

Part of an ALP that protrudes from the bottom in order to engage with the deck. Locating pins fit into locating holes and are used for positively locating ALPs on deck.

Lower front horizontal beam

The lower front structural component of the chassis that attaches to the towers and lower side support components of the chassis (holds the light curtain).

Main Editor

Primary window in Biomek Software for building liquid-handling methods for a Biomek Instrument. Includes the **Method View**, **Configuration View**, **Current Instrument Display**, **Ribbon**, and **Status Bar**.

Mandrel

Hardware interface for a disposable tip used in pipetting functions.

Manual Control

Software user interface to allow direct user interaction of hardware functionality.

Material Safety Data Sheet [MSDS]

Method (Biomek)

Sequentially ordered list of steps comprising a liquid-handling procedure for operations on a Biomek Instrument.

Method View

The pane of the main editor that displays the steps in a method in Biomek Software.

Microplate

Labware used in liquid-handling procedures. Also referred to as a microtiter plate or titer plate. Microplate dimensions are specified in the standards ANSI/SLAS 1-2004 through ANSI/SLAS 4-2004.

Microtiter Plate [MTP]

See Microplate.

Min Safe Height

Reserved distance (minimum) above a Biomek Deck position needed to avoid collisions (for example, between carried labware in the gripper and the deck position).

Module

Software used to control an integrated device. See also *SILAS Module*. Can also be applied to a self-contained hardware element, such as a pod, ALP, or other sub-system.

Mounting plate

A piece of hardware that attaches legacy ALP types to the new Biomek i5 or Biomek i7 deck.

Mounting Points

The specific locations on a deck where ALPs are located. Mounting points are labelled by a grid system using letters and numbers which are used in the Deck Editor to specify ALP locations.

Multichannel 96 Wash Station

Active ALP used to clean disposable tips loaded on a 96-channel head.

Multichannel Arm [MC Arm]

A part of a Biomek Instrument where a Multichannel Pod can be installed.

Multichannel Pod [MC Pod]

A part of a Biomek instrument that holds various removable and interchangeable heads that perform liquid-handling operations via multiple mandrels.

Nested Steps

Also known as **sub-steps**. Software operations that are contained within one or more other operations in a Biomek method. Steps such as **Loop**, **If**, **Worklist**, and **Let** can hold nested steps.

Offset

The difference (vector) from one coordinate to another coordinate.

Orbital Shaker ALP

Active ALP that enables rotational mixing of labware contents.

Parameters

Configuration values that are part of a method or step. Also, specific values passed to a defined procedure.

Part Number [PN]

An alphanumeric identifier used to simplify reference to a unique inventory item.

Passive ALP

A removable and interchangeable platform structure that is installed on the Biomek deck to allow automated assays to be performed. Some passive ALPs hold labware in place on the deck; others act as receptacles for by-products from methods, such as system fluid and disposed tips, tip boxes, and labware.

Pipette (verb)

Actions that result in aspirating and dispensing liquid.

Pipette Tips [Tips]

Consumable used to enable liquid handling in conjunction with installed mandrels on a Biomek instrument.

Pod

The structure on a Biomek instrument that provides liquid handling capabilities. There are two types of pods available for instruments: Multichannel Pod, which incorporates interchangeable heads to perform a variety of operations, and Span-8 Pod, which performs liquid transfers via independent probes. In Biomek Software, a pod is referred to as **Pod1** or **Pod2** (or alternatively as **LeftPod** or **RightPod**). If there is only one pod, it is **Pod1** (or **LeftPod**).

Pointing Feature

Part of an ALP that indicates where the Mounting Point is for that ALP.

Port

An electrical connection point, frequently used for communications cables (such as USB, CAN, or serial cables).

Portrait Orientation

Labware oriented such that the short side is aligned with the X-Axis.

Position

Also known as **Deck Position**. Specific place on the instrument deck (as part of an ALP). Positions may be named automatically or may be given custom names. Positions have many properties that are accessed via the **Deck Editor**. Labware is placed on positions when used on the instrument.

Pounds per Square Inch [PSI]

Prewet

Pipetting operation to wet the internal surface of the tip with a specified amount of liquid prior to aspirating.

Properties

Characteristics of objects and operations used within Biomek Software. For example, labware has properties for well volume and liquid type, and a pod has properties for speed limit and axes limits.

Record

Any item stored in a project that has been saved. Examples include labware types, method revisions, and deleted items.

Relative Moves

Low level motions along one or more axes, as measured from current coordinates. These are used in the **Advanced Manual Control** dialog.

Reservoir

Labware receptacle holding liquid to be used in a method.

Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive 2011/65/EU [RoHS]

Directive that restricts that use of hazardous materials found in electrical and electronic products.

RS-232 Communication [RS-232]

Serial communication standard used for PC to instrument communication

Run Method Step

A software operation that executes a method within the current Biomek Method.

Run Procedure Step

A software operation that executes a defined procedure within the current method.

Run Time

Any period when a method is executing.

Safe Height

Distance (minimum) above an item on the deck needed to avoid collisions (for example, between a loaded pipette tip and a trash ALP).

Safe Position

Position to move pod to when opening or closing an ALP (typically to avoid a moving item like a door).

SAMI EX

Software used as the primary interface for developing, scheduling, running, and viewing automated assays on a laboratory automation system with multiple integrated devices.

Sample

Substance of interest contained in labware.

Sample Tracking

Capabilities built into the functionality of Biomek Software that allow per-well and per-tube sample information to move with the transport (labware) during the method run. Information is attached to the transport and travels from the source labware to the destination well/tube. The desired data output is defined and set before the method run begins, and is reported as desired at the completion of the run.

Script Variable

A named value that has limited scope, meaning it can only be used within the code of the **Script** Step where it is defined, unless it is made into a **Global Variable** via the **Extend** function.

Selective Tip Pipetting

A multichannel pod moves to a tip box and loads one or more tips (by rows, by columns, or just a single tip). After loading a single tip, adjacent rows, or adjacent columns, normal pipetting operations are performed using Select Tips steps.

Serial Dilution

Laboratory process that creates a sequence of concentrations of a sample.

Shaking Peltier ALP

Active ALP that enables mixing and temperature-control functionality of labware contents.

Shucking

Removal of tips from mandrels.

Shuck Plate

A part of a head on a multichannel pod that is used by the system to push tips off mandrels during tip removal (shucking).

Side Horizontal Supports

The upper side structural components of the chassis that attach to the towers and upper front and upper back structural components of the chassis.

Single Step

Biomek Software feature that allows the user to step through method execution one action at a time. **Single Step** pauses the instrument between actions, allowing visual verification that the operation is correct.

Span-8 Arm [S8 Arm]

A hardware module (arm) on the instrument where a Span-8 Pod is installed.

Span-8 Pod

A hardware module (pod) that uses a series of eight probes to perform liquid handling operations independent of each other.

Span-8 Probe

Also known as **Probe**. The Span-8 Pod uses eight probes that can move independently in the Z-axis and pipette independently in the D-axis with the assistance of syringe pumps. Movement in the Span-axis (S-Axis) provides a uniform spacing between the probes. The pipetting action of the Span-8 Pod is accomplished using either fixed or disposable tips attached to the tip interface of the probes.

Span Pipettor

Arm that pipettes liquid volumes from wells or tubes in one transfer. Pipettor can access wells independently.

Speed Limit

Percentage of maximum velocity at which an instrument move can occur.

Static Peltier ALP

Active ALP that enables temperature-control functionality of labware contents.

Status Bar

A portion of the main editor that shows the current method, project file, instrument file, estimated method time, and error messages.

Status Indicator Light

Feature of a Biomek Instrument that visually indicates the condition or readiness of the instrument. Green, blue, yellow, and red indicator lights are used to indicate status.

Step Configuration [Step UI]

A portion of the main editor allowing for configuration of a highlighted step.

Steps (in Biomek Software)

User-configurable actions that may be included in a method and executed during a method run.

Storage Position

Position that stores consumables. Consumables must meet ANSI/SLAS Microplate Standards. Consumables at this position can be moved.

Sub-step

See Nested Steps.

Syringe

Provides pipetting accuracy by controlling the amount of system fluid aspirated and dispensed into the tubing for each of the eight Span-8 probes.

Teaching

See Framing.

Technique

Biomek Software feature that provides contextual input to a Pipetting Template to control the actions and movements of a pod during liquid handling operations. Edited in the Technique Editor in Biomek Software. Can be automatically selected based upon properties and values.

Technique Properties

Specific items, such as labware type and liquid type, associated with a technique. The number of properties that match the current configuration determine the technique that is automatically selected if auto-select is enabled in a step.

Thermal Exchange Unit [TEU]

Heats or cools a reservoir or microplate on the deck. The temperature is controlled by a user-supplied circulating bath.

Timed Resource

Allows a method to be paused at a specified deck position for a specified period of time. Configured in a **Pause Step**.

Tip Box

A container that holds a single rack of pipetting tips (either 96 or 384).

Tip Interface

Part of a Span-8 Probe where either a disposable tip mandrel or a fixed tip can be attached. Also where the framing shaft is attached when framing a position with the Span-8 Pod.

Tip Touch

Movement of the pod to remove residual drops of pipetted liquid from a tip before the tip leaves the well.

Tips

See Pipette Tips [Tips].

TiterPlate

See Microplate.

Tower

The vertical support structures that comprise the four corners of the chassis.

Trailing Air Gap

User-specified amount of air aspirated into tips after fluid is aspirated.

Transfer Step

Software operation in Biomek Software that aspirates from a single source and dispenses to single or multiple destinations. Includes tip handling options (**load**, **wash**, **unload**, etc.).

Transport (noun)

Moveable labware such as microplates, tip boxes, and deep well microplates that can be manipulated by a transporter in the system and moved between positions.

Transporter

A device that is capable of gripping or moving a transport from one location to another. Transporters are generally recognized as Biomek pods with grippers, Cytomat / Conveyor ALPs, and some custom devices such as robotic arms and shuttles.

Upper front horizontal beam

The upper front structural component of the chassis that attaches to the towers and upper side support components of the chassis.

User Interface [UI]

Validate (the current method before running it)

Option which signals the software to simulate the method prior to a run in order to allow errors to be detected before a method starts. Note that this is different from validating a method (see *Validated Method*).

Validated Method

Revision of a method that is saved, approved with an electronic signature, and protected from further modification. Revisions of project items required to run the validated method are also saved and protected from further modification. This ensures that validated method runs are reproducible. When **Beckman Coulter Accounts & Permissions** is enabled, methods may be validated. Only users with Validate Methods permission can validate methods.

Vector

Quantity specified by direction and magnitude.

Volts Alternating Current [VAC]

Volts Direct Current [VDC]

Wash Pump

A peristaltic pump used to control active washing. It is configured through Biomek Software and controlled (on/off) through a Device Controller.

Well Depth

Distance (in centimeters) from the top of a well to the bottommost point of that well.

X-Axis

Horizontal axis oriented left-to-right. Smaller X coordinates are to the left and larger ones are to the right.

X-Axis Linear Rail

Part of the chassis responsible lateral movement (along the X-Axis).

Y-Axis

Horizontal axis oriented back-to-front. Smaller Y coordinates are to the back and larger ones are to the front.

Z-Axis

Vertical axis oriented bottom-to-top. Smaller Z coordinates are downward and larger ones are upward.

Index

Numerics

384-Channel Pod term definition, Glossary-1 96-Channel Pod term definition, Glossary-1

A

Absolute Move using in Advanced Manual Control, 6-16, 6-26 Absolute Moves term definition, Glossary-1 AccuFrame defined, 5-2 installing the, 5-8 term definition, Glossary-1 troubleshooting, 5-41 using the, 5-8 address switch term definition, Glossary-1 Advanced Manual Control accessing, 6-6 defined. 6-1 selection areas for Multichannel Pod, 6-9 selection areas for the Span-8 Pod, 6-20 verifying liquid level sensing for Span-8 pod, 6-29 ALP Active description, 1-xli term definition, Glossary-1 Orbital Shaker term definition, Glossary-7 overview, 1-xli Passive

term definition, Glossary-8 passive description, 1-xli **Shaking Peltier** term definition, Glossary-9 Static Peltier term definition, Glossary-10 term definition, Glossary-1 ALPs defined, 1-xli arm configurations dual-arm instrument, 1-xxx single-arm instrument, 1-xxx defined, 1-xxxiii term definition, Glossary-1 Automated Labware Positioner term definition, Glossary-1 Axis term definition, Glossary-2

В

BCAP term definition, Glossary-2 Beckman Coulter Accounts and Permissions term definition, Glossary-2 Beckman Coulter Customer Support Center, contacting, 1 Biological Safety Enclosure term definition, Glossary-2 Biomek term

definition, Glossary-2 Biomek deck term definition, Glossary-2 Biomek i5 term definition, Glossary-2 Biomek i7 term definition, Glossary-2 Biomek i-Series Automated Workstation term definition, Glossary-2 Blowout term definition, Glossary-2 volume tip and mandrel illustration, 1-3 Bridge term definition, Glossary-2 bridge defined, 1-xxxiii

С

call center, contact information, 1 CAN see Controller Area Network, Glossary-3 **CAN Device** term definition, Glossary-2 Chassis description, 1-xxxii term definition, Glossary-3 China RoHS Caution Label, 1-xii circuit breaker resetting, 1-liv clot detection description, 2-7 how to disable, 2-7 performing Find Clot Detection Sensitivities, 4-23 settings, 2-7 term definition, Glossary-3 term definition, Glossary-3

Clot Detection ensuring accuracy, 4-28 COM port term definition, Glossary-3 Combine Step term definition, Glossary-3 communications cable term definition, Glossary-3 communications port term definition, Glossary-3 **Configuration View** term definition, Glossary-3 Conic Length term definition, Glossary-3 contact information, Beckman Coulter Customer Support Center, 1 Continuation Method term definition, Glossary-3 control modes for the Multichannel Pod, 1-2 for the Span-8 Pod, 2-4 overview, 1-xxxi Controller Area Network term definition, Glossary-3 Coordinate term definition, Glossary-3 Correlating the Axes in Hardware Setup, 4-34 Correlating the Pods in Hardware Setup, 4-9 cutoff velocity equation to determine, 2-39 maximum, 2-39 minimum, 2-39 of syringes, 2-38 Cytomat term definition, Glossary-3

D

D-Axis term definition, Glossary-3 Deck description, 1-xxxvii Editor Framing the deck position, 5-10 manually framing, 5-16, 5-25 term definition, Glossary-4 Layout term definition, Glossary-4 plates description, 1-xxxvii Position term definition, Glossary-4 term definition, Glossary-3 deck observation system gripper cameras, 1-xli tower cameras, 1-xli deionized water term definition, Glossary-4 Delta setting values for the Multichannel Pod, 6-14 setting values for the Span-8 Pod, 6-24 term definition, Glossary-4 **Device Controller** defined, 1-xliii term definition, Glossary-4 devices optional overview, 1-xli disposable tips installing disposable tip mandrels, 2-23 removing disposable tip mandrels, 2-26

E

electrical connections on inside of tower (detailed view), 1-xxxiii connections on outside of tower (detailed view), 1-xxxiii enclosed configuration, 1-xlv enclosure configuration with closed, 1-xlv configuration without, 1-xliv term definition, Glossary-4 ESD protection, 2-12 external device term definition, Glossary-4

F

FBBCR see Fly-By Bar Code Reader, Glossary-4 Find CD Sensitivities performing, 4-23 **Find Sensitivities** performing, 4-17, 4-28 repeating, 4-28 firmware version viewing, 6-6 fixed tips installing, 2-15 removing, 2-19 Fly-By Bar Code Reader term definition, Glossary-4 Framing Fixture attaching to the head of Multichannel Head. 5-5 term definition, Glossary-4 Shaft attaching to a probe of a Span-8 Pod, 5-6 term definition, Glossary-4 term definition, Glossary-4 tools term definition, Glossary-4 Framing (teaching) instructions, 5-1 using Manual Teach, 5-15 framing (teaching) precision when teaching two pods, 5-1

G

glossary, Glossary-1 Gripper Grip Axis (GG-Axis) term definition, Glossary-5 multichannel, 3-1 framing, 3-3 Rotation Axis (GR-Axis) term definition, Glossary-5 term definition, Glossary-5 testing framing accuracy, 5-40 X Axis (GX-Axis) term definition, Glossary-5 Y-Axis (GY-Axis) term definition, Glossary-5 Z-Axis (GZ-Axis) term definition, Glossary-5

Η

Halo term definition, Glossary-5 Hardware Setup accessing, 4-2 choosing Frame Gripper, 5-35 configuring a Multichannel Pod in, 4-5 configuring a new head in, 4-6 configuring a Span-8 Pod in, 4-13 configuring the i-Series instrument in, 4-4 configuring the probes in, 4-13 correlating the pods in, 4-9 correlating the Z axis in, 4-34 defined, 4-1 deleting settings, 4-42 Multichannel Pod properties in, 4-9 performing Clot Detection Sensitivities, 4-22 performing Find Sensitivities, 4-17 restoring settings, 4-41 saving setting, 4-40 Span-8 Pod properties in, 4-34 understanding the options in, 4-3 using Accept in, 4-3

using Change Workspace in, 4-3 Head installing, 1-8 removing, 1-6 term definition, Glossary-5 Help, Beckman Coulter Customer Support, 1 Home Position term definition, Glossary-5 homing all axes of a pod, 6-3 pod, 5-5

I

indicator light bar colors defined, 1-xlviii instrument graphic of, 1-xxxi interior deck lighting, 1-xliii i-Series instruments described, 1-xxix main Components Light Curtain Protection System, 1-xlvi main components, 1-xxxi ALPs, 1-xli arm, 1-xxxiii chassis, 1-xxxii deck, 1-xxxvii Device Controller, 1-xliii light curtain, 1-xlvi protective barriers, 1-xliii status indicator light bar, 1-xlvii

L

Labware Category term definition, Glossary-6 positioner term definition, Glossary-6 term definition, Glossary-5 Landscape Orientation term definition, Glossary-6 Let Step Variable term definition, Glossary-6 Lid term definition, Glossary-6 Light Curtain errors, 1-liii location, 1-xlv maintenance, 1-li Protection System description, 1-xlvi term definition, Glossary-6 Liquid Level Sensing

term

definition, Glossary-6 ensuring accuracy, 4-28 Liquid Level Sensing (LLS) defined, 2-6 ensuring accuracy, 4-17 how to disable, 2-7 performing Find Sensitivities, 4-17 sensitivity settings, 2-7 Liquid System supply container overview, 2-40 LLS see Liquid Level Sensing, Glossary-6 Locating Holes term definition, Glossary-6 Locating Pin term definition, Glossary-6 lower front horizontal beam term definition, Glossary-6

Μ

Main Editor term definition, Glossary-6 Mandrel term definition, Glossary-6 Manual Control accessing, 6-1 defined, 6-1 dialog display, 6-1, 6-2

term definition, Glossary-6 using, 6-1 Manual Teach using, 5-15 MC Pod see Multichannel Pod, Glossary-7 Method View term definition, Glossary-7 Microplate term definition, Glossary-7 Min Safe Height term definition, Glossary-7 Module term definition, Glossary-7 Mounting plate term definition, Glossary-7 **Mounting Points** term definition, Glossary-7 Move Z-Max using in Advanced Manual Control for a Multichannel Pod, 6-10, 6-11, 6-22 for a Span-8 Pod, 6-21 movement vectors understanding for a Multichannel Arm Gripper, 6-15, 6-25 understanding for a Multichannel Pod, 6-14 understanding for a Span-8 Pod, 6-24 Multichannel Gripper moving to a safe roving height, 6-11 Pod changing heads, 1-6 control modes, 1-2 current position displayed as coordinates, 6-9 install a head, 1-9 movements, 1-2 moving to a safe roving height, 6-10 performing absolute moves for, 6-16 performing relative moves, 6-11 preventive maintenance, 1-11

using advanced manual control, 6-7 troubleshooting, 1-11, 3-6 Multichannel 96 Wash Station term definition, Glossary-7 Multichannel Arm term definition, Glossary-7 Multichannel Pod term definition, Glossary-7

Ν

Nested Steps term definition, Glossary-7

0

Offset term definition, Glossary-7

Ρ

passive ALP description, 1-xli perimeter protective system configuration with closed enclosure, 1-xlv configuration with open enclosure, 1-xliv configuration without enclosure, 1-xliv enclosed halo, 1-xlv pod framing (teaching) Multichannel, 5-3 Span-8, 5-3 manually controlling, 6-2 movements (for Span-8 Pod), 2-4 moving to a specific deck position, 6-5 Multichannel defined, 4-5 Editor properties defined, 4-9 settings deleting, 4-42 restoring, 4-41 saving, 4-40 Span-8

defined, 2-1 stopping in Manual Control, 6-5 teaching (framing) Multichannel, 5-3 Span-8, 5-3 term definition, Glossary-8 Pods, correlating, 4-17 **Pointing Feature** term definition, Glossary-8 port term definition, Glossary-8 portrait orientation term definition, Glossary-8 Position term definition, Glossary-8 prewet term definition, Glossary-8 probes configuring in Hardware Setup, 4-13 defined, 2-4 identifying 1 through 8, 5-6 properties term definition, Glossary-8 protective barriers, 1-xliii configuration with closed enclosure, 1-xlv configuration with open enclosure, 1-xliv configuration without enclosure, 1-xliv enclosed halo, 1-xlv pump assembly defined, 2-30 purge settings, 4-37

R

Reconnect using in Hardware Setup, 4-3 Relative Moves term definition, Glossary-8 reservoir term definition, Glossary-9 Run Method Step term definition, Glossary-9 Run Procedure Step term definition, Glossary-9

S

Safe Height term definition, Glossary-9 Safe Position term definition, Glossary-9 safety notice chemical and biological safety, 1-viii cleaning, 1-x electrical safety, 1-vii instrument safety precautions, 1-vi maintenance, 1-x safety system protective barriers, 1-xliii SAMI EX term definition, Glossary-9 Sample Tracking term definition, Glossary-9 septa fluted tips, 2-6 service, contact information, 1 Shuck Plate term definition, Glossary-10 Shucking term definition, Glossary-9 Span-8 Arm Overview, 2-1 term definition, Glossary-10 Gripper moving to a safe roving height, 6-22 Pod control modes, 2-4 current position displayed as coordinates, 6-21 disposable tips, 2-22

disposable tip mandrels, 2-22 fixed tips, 2-14 main components of, 2-3 Liquid System, 2-40 supply container, 2-43 system fluid, 2-40 tubing, 2-42 waste container, 2-40 Probes, 2-4 Pump Assembly, 2-30 movement values defined, 6-16, 6-25, 6-26 movements defined, 2-4 moving to a safe roving height, 6-21 overview, 2-1 performing absolute moves, 6-26 performing relative moves, 6-22 preventive maintenance, 2-50 purging air from the syringes and tubing, 6-30 setting valve states, 6-28 syringes, 2-32 term definition, Glossary-10 tips supported, 2-6 troubleshooting, 2-50 using advanced manual control, 6-18 using non-supported system fluids, 2-40 wrist ground strap when accessing tips, 2-12 Probe term definition, Glossary-10 speed limit term definition, Glossary-10 Status Bar term definition, Glossary-10 Status Indicator Light term definition, Glossary-10 status indicator light colors defined, 1-xlviii **Storage Position** term definition, Glossary-10 supply container defined, 2-43

exchanging, 2-44 support, Beckman Coulter customer, 1 syringes assembling, 2-33 cutoff velocity, 2-38 defined, 2-32 disassembling, 2-36 how size affects pipetting accuracy, 2-33 how they affect pipetting accuracy, 2-32 installing, 2-33 optimizing life expectancy, 2-39 optimizing performance, 2-39 removing, 2-36 sizes supported, 2-33 system configurations, 1-xxix system fluid defined, 2-40 de-gassing, 2-49 overview, 2-40 priming the system with, 2-49 purging the tubing and syringes of air with, 2-49 system specifications, A-1

Т

teaching (framing) grippers, 5-32 instructions, 5-1 precision when teaching two pods, 5-1 using Manual Teach, 5-15 technique term definition, Glossary-11 Thermal Exchange Unit term definition, Glossary-11 Timed Resource term definition, Glossary-11 tip interface term definition, Glossary-11 tip touch term definition, Glossary-11 tower electrical connections (detail view), 1-xxxiii term definition, Glossary-11

trailing air gap term definition, Glossary-11 transfer step term definition, Glossary-11 troubleshooting, 1-liii gripper, 5-41 Multichannel, 1-11, 3-6 Span-8 Pod, 2-50 tubing defined, 2-42

U

upper front horizontal beam term definition, Glossary-12

V

validated method term definition, Glossary-12 Vector Builder using, 6-15, 6-16, 6-26

W

wash pump term definition, Glossary-12 waste container defined, 2-46 exchanging, 2-47 overview, 2-40 well depth term definition, Glossary-12 wrist ground strap changing tips, 2-12

Х

X-Axis term definition, Glossary-12 X-Axis Linear Rail term definition, Glossary-12

Y

Y-Axis term definition, Glossary-12

Ζ

Z-Axis term definition, Glossary-12 Index

Beckman Coulter, Inc. Warranty and Returned Goods Requirements

All standard Beckman Coulter, Inc. policies governing returned goods apply to this product. Subject to the exceptions and upon the conditions stated below, the Company warrants that the products sold under this sales agreement shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials for one year after delivery of the products to the original Purchaser by the Company, and if any such product should prove to be defective within such one year period, the Company agrees, at its option, either (1) to correct by repair or at the Company's election by replacement, any such defective product provided that investigation and factory inspection discloses that such defect developed under normal and proper use, or (2) to refund the purchase price. The exceptions and conditions mentioned above are as follows:

- 1. Components or accessories manufactured by the Company which by their nature are not intended to and will not function for one year are warranted only to reasonable service for a reasonable time. What constitutes a reasonable time and a reasonable service shall be determined solely by the Company. A complete list of such components and accessories is maintained at the factory.
- **2.** The Company makes no warranty with respect to components or accessories not manufactured by it. In the event of defect in any such component or accessory, the Company will give reasonable assistance to Purchaser in obtaining the manufacturer's own warranty.
- **3.** Any product claimed to be defective must, if required by the Company, be returned to the factory, properly decontaminated of any chemical, biological, or radioactive hazardous material, transportation charges prepaid, and will be returned to the Purchaser with transportation charges collect unless the product is found to be defective.
- **4.** The Company shall be released from all obligations under all warranties, either expressed or implied, if any product covered hereby is repaired or modified by persons other than its own authorized service personnel, unless such repair by others is made with the written consent of the Company.
- **5.** If the product is a reagent or the like, it is warranted only to conform to the quantity and content and for the period (but not in excess of one year) stated on the label at the time of delivery.

It is expressly agreed that the above warranty shall be in lieu of all warranties of fitness and of the warranty of merchantability, and that the company shall have no liability for special or consequential damages of any kind or from any cause whatsoever arising out of the manufacture, use, sale, handling, repair, maintenance, or replacement of any of the products sold under the sales agreement.

Representatives and warranties made by any person, including dealers and representatives of the Company, which are inconsistent or in conflict with the terms of this warranty, shall not be binding upon the Company unless reduced in writing and approved by an expressly authorized officer of the Company.

Parts replaced during the warranty period are warranted to the end of the instrument warranty.

NOTE

Performance characteristics and specifications are only warranted when Beckman Coulter replacement parts are used.

Except as provided in writing signed by an officer to Beckman Coulter, Inc., this system and any related documentation are provided "as is" without warranty of any kind, expressed or implied, including that the system is "error free." This information is presented in good faith, but Beckman Coulter does not warrant, guarantee, or make any representations regarding the use or the results of the use of this system and related documentation in terms of correctness, accuracy, reliability, currentness, omissions, or otherwise. The entire risk as to the use, results, and performance of this system and related documentation is assumed by the user.

Related Documents

Biomek i-Series Preinstallation Manual PN B54472

Biomek i-Series Software Reference Manual PN B56358

Biomek i-Series Tutorials PN B54475

Automated Labware Positioners (ALPs) Instructions For Use PN 987836 **Biomek i-Series Automated** Labware Positioners, Accessories, & Devices Instructions for Use PN B54477

Static Peltier ALP Integration Manual for Biomek FX/FX^P, NX/NX^P, and i-Series Instruments PN A93392, Rev. AC and up

Shaking Peltier ALP Integration Manual for Biomek FX/FX^P, NX/NX^P, and i-Series Instruments PN A93393, Rev. AC and up Biomek i-Series Cytomat ALP and Devices User's Manual PN B91265

SAMI EX Software for Biomek i-Series Automated Workstations Instructions for Use PN B58997

SAMI EX Software for Biomek i-Series Automated Workstations Reference Manual PN B59001

www.beckman.com

